When Gog Comes
Correcting The Timeline Of The Last Days
By John Little
(Prerelease)
© 2021
# Table of Contents

Chapter 1  Introduction.................................................................6
Chapter 2  Core Chapters..............................................................18
Chapter 3  The Army Of The Antichrist........................................21
Chapter 4  The Antichrist In Daniel.............................................35
Chapter 5  Ezekiel 38.................................................................54
Chapter 6  Ezekiel 39.................................................................78
Chapter 7  Zechariah 12-13......................................................93
Chapter 8  Isaiah 30.................................................................109
Chapter 9  Why Israel Must Be Saved BEFORE The Great Tribulation........................................120
Chapter 10  Concluding The Core Chapters..............................135
Chapter 11  Supporting Passages...............................................142
Chapter 12  Isaiah 17 and 19.....................................................144
Chapter 13  Jeremiah 30 and 31...............................................155
Chapter 14  Micah 5.................................................................172
Chapter 15  The Seven Seals Of Revelation.................................180
Chapter 16  Conclusion..............................................................201
Chapter 17  Appendix...............................................................204
Chapter 18  Daniel’s 70th Week...............................................206
Chapter 19  Identifying Gog And Magog.................................214
Chapter 20  The Rapture.............................................................230
Chapter 21  John Little..............................................................249
Preface

Introduction

Core Chapters

The Army Of The Antichrist
The Antichrist In Daniel
Ezekiel 38
Ezekiel 39
Zechariah 12-13
Isaiah 30
Why Israel Must Be Saved BEFORE The Great Tribulation
Concluding The Core Chapters

Supporting Passages

Isaiah 17 And 19
Jeremiah 30 And 31
Micah 5
The Seven Seals Of Revelation

Conclusion

Appendix

Daniel's 70th Week
Identifying Gog And Magog
The Rapture

About John Little
Preface

…when Gog comes against the land of Israel,” says the Lord God, “that My fury will show in My face.

– Ezekiel 38:18b (NKJV)

In all of my life, I have never wanted to be more wrong. In fact, I wrote a much larger version of this book to try and prove that my understanding of the Last Days was wrong. But, to my utter horror, I could not.

This means that Ezekiel’s Fire is coming.

And, we aren’t ready.

For almost 50 years of Christian life, I knew that Jesus was the only way that anyone could be saved. He was, is, and always will be the eternal sacrifice that pays for all the sins of God’s people. All the way from Adam and Eve up to the very last person to be saved, Jesus paid for their sins on the Cross. All of them. Forever. No exceptions.

So I knew, deep down – at the core of my being – that Gog must come before the Antichrist rises. I knew it because the salvation of Israel had to happen before the Great Tribulation. And, this Return of Jacob could only happen after Gog was destroyed.

However, since my focus was on the Return of the Children of Jacob, I wasn’t thinking very much about Gog. I was looking forward to the glorious day of Israel’s restoration, and I still do. But, I had not been careful enough to lay out the evidence of the events that would occur before that moment.

Then, I discovered that stars like our own Sun, tend to lash out with superflares and micronovas. And, I realized that this was what Ezekiel, Zechariah and Isaiah were talking about, so I wrote Ezekiel’s Fire. But, that had more to do with WHAT this great catastrophe would be, and not about WHEN. So, after I finished Ezekiel’s Fire, I dove into the issue of timing.

I was horrified by our sun unleashing a solar even that would destroy our civilization, so I was hoping to prove that it would come during the time of the Antichrist – or afterwards. I did not succeed in doing that. In fact, I proved that it was even worse than I thought. So much so, that I now have to add more detail to my first book.

Ezekiel’s Fire is coming, and a billion people will die.

Not hundreds of millions.

A billion.

But, will you survive that moment?
I hope so. That’s the reason why I rewrote this book and changed its name. The first version – When Jacob Returns – was to prove to myself that my initial understanding was correct, and this second version – When Gog Comes – was a rewrite to prove to you that you need to prepare for the worst moment in human history since the Great Flood.

At heart, this book is pretty grim, but there is tremendous and glorious good as well. During this terrible moment in time, prophecy will be fulfilled, and people will become followers of Christ. The pain, suffering and death will be bad, but the wonderful revelation of God will be worth all of that. And, I want you to survive and thrive so that you can be there – to be blessed and to be a blessing to others.

Remember that we must not only prepare for ourselves, but for those around us. The Light of Christ will shine brightly during those dark days, but you need to start now to prepare for your role in it.

So, whether your goal is to avoid catastrophe or to glorify God and reflect the Light of Christ, you MUST read what I have discovered. And then, you must warn everyone that you know, that…

When Gog Comes…

…our way of life will die.

Prelease Edition!

Lord willing, this book has finally reached the prerelease stage. There are undoubtedly still some errors in this copy, but it seems to have reached the stage where the reasoning has been laid out properly. My mind was changed more than once over several issues that this book addresses, and I am still open to having analysis change yet again – if you can make that happen.

Yes, now is your chance to tear apart what I wrote, and prove me wrong. Any error in my reasoning that you find, will be a big help. Once this book goes to print, errors will be hard to fix.

As for grammar and spelling mistakes… well …I’ll try to catch all of those before going to print. Chasing all of those down is time-consuming, and time is not on our side.

AND YES, FREE: This book will always be available for download for free from at least one of my web servers. Some publishing platforms will require you to pay something, and printing a book costs money. So, you will need to pay something if you want a paper version or if you get this book from Amazon or some other distributor.

– JL
Chapter 1  Introduction

A billion people will die, when Gog and Magog comes. Those who survive will suffer greatly. Those who prepare will have a greater chance of survival, and will survive with less suffering. I went into detail about that moment in time in a book that I called Ezekiel’s Fire. And, the title comes from this verse:

And I will send a fire on Magog, and on them that dwell securely in the isles; and they shall know that I am Jehovah.

– Ezekiel 39:6 (ASV)

That’s not just a bad bit of lightning. That fire is a solar event so big that it will make the sun seven times brighter and make the moon as bright as the sun (Isaiah 30:26). That’s a micronova that will knock out power around the world. Cars and trucks will cease working (Zechariah 12:4), and there will be a global earthquake that will knock down every building of any size (Isaiah 30:25). And, every single bit of that is connected to:

The coming of Gog and Magog

The Return of Jacob to God

This salvation of the children of Jacob is tightly woven into the prophecies of the Last Days. Since very few dispute that fact, the only question in our mind should be about WHEN. This ‘when’ should consume our interest because When Gog Comes and when the children of Jacob Returns will also tell us when Ezekiel’s Fire will flatten our civilization.

Unfortunately, I have discovered that most Christians assume that Gog and Magog comes at some point after the Rapture and/or around the Second Coming of Jesus Christ. Since the Millennium has a geographical focus on Jerusalem, it is easy to see why so many make this assumption. All of us tend to latch on to such similarities and move on to deal with the other challenges of life. But, such assumptions will be fatal, if Ezekiel’s Fire catches you unprepared.

If I’m right, at some point over the next decade or two, the lights will go out, our buildings will collapse and billions people will probably die. Some places will fare better than others. But, there’s no way that our current civilization can survive such a catastrophic event. It will be that bad.

Since the description in the Bible is pretty clear, we must accept the fact that it’s coming. There’s no other way to view the events of Isaiah 30, Zechariah 12 and Ezekiel 39. Those three chapters describe the same moment in time. Worse, there is evidence that an event like Ezekiel’s Fire has already happened at least once before.

The issue is timing.
Introduction

Unfortunately, well meaning commentators in the 1800s muddied our understanding by inserting their own ideas. The idea of a return of the Jews to the Land of Israel seemed utterly impossible to them, let alone the idea of some guy named Gog gathering an army and attacking Israel. They could not even have envisioned the fall of the Ottoman empire, much less the idea of computers, electricity, telephones, the Internet and all the rest. And yes, it is common for people to interpret the Bible according to what they see around them.

The good thing is that we are better able to imagine what they could not. The bad thing is that many of us are still caught up in ideas that were introduced a long time ago. So, we need to look again at our assumptions and ask if they are as true as we thought they were.

Unfortunately, there’s another layer of error that sits underneath these badly formed theories – bad translations. I don’t understand why, but our Bibles are full of translation mistakes. Big ones. The majority of these errors must have been made in good faith. But, far too many appear to be deliberate distortions of what the Bible actually says.

Let me be clear that the Bible itself is without error. The errors only crop up in our translation and interpretation of the Bible. I will talk about some of that later, but you need to know that what you think of as The Bible, is only a translation. The true Bible was written in Hebrew, Greek and a smattering of Aramaic.

Since Greek is a lot easier for North Americans and Europeans to understand, New Testament translations have fewer accidental errors. English, French, Spanish, Italian, etc. all have foundations in Latin and Greek. Not so for the Old Testament. Old Testament translations are full of accidental errors, partly because Hebrew is so different from a European-centric language. Hebrew is a hard language to learn.

I know, because I had to.

After having lived and worked in a Hebrew-language environment in Israel, my ability to understand the Old Testament is much greater than if I had not. This is important, since most of the prophecies of the Last Days are in the Old Testament. However, learning Hebrew doesn’t solve all of our problems with understanding Old Testament prophecies. Fitting these prophetic puzzle pieces together requires permission from God and the active intervention of the Holy Spirit.

And yeah. Permission. We were never going to be allowed to understand what’s coming until the time is right (Daniel 12). But, I think this ‘permission’ has been given. Now is the time to get this right – especially since we seem to be really far into the Last Days.

Do you hear the hoof beats of the four horsemen of the Apocalypse?
I think that I do.

Unfortunately, even though I believe that the veil over End Times prophecies is being lifted, they will still be painfully difficult to figure out. The writings of each Old Testament prophet presents a
somewhat different perspective on what happens. And, these views are sometimes hard to place in their proper order. God gave the prophets different symbols, wording and even borrowed words from a different language. One prophet focused on one aspect of the Last Days, while another would concentrate on a different one. And, since God is the Author of these prophecies, these differences were intentional.

Isaiah refers to this in chapter 28, where he talks about how the truth of the Bible is found. He says that it’s “here a little and there a little.” And, the purpose is so that the wicked won’t understand.

*...That they might go and fall backward, and be broken And snared and caught.*

— Isaiah 28:13b (NKJV)

God intentionally made the interpretation of the prophecies of the Last Days difficult. He did it on purpose, so that those who rebel against God would not be warned of what is coming. At the same time, those who submit to the words of God and love the truth, will be able to understand, if they search out the meaning that has been scattered about the Bible.

And, the rule of understanding these things was given to us by God through Isaiah:

*For it is precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little, there a little.*

— Isaiah 28:10 (ESV)

This means that we can look at the decrees of God and match the events surrounding those decrees with each other. And one of those decrees by God is this one:

**The Coming of Gog and Magog**

**The Return of Jacob.**

They happen at the exact same time, so every time that we see either one of them, we know that we are looking at the same event. And that allows us to assemble and compile many passages that add a lot of detail to the picture that we are trying to see — and the timing of these events. If we are thorough enough, we should see the future of what will happen when Gog comes and the salvation of Israel occurs.

Unfortunately, this montage of imagery is horrifying. Our cities will die. The technology that we depend upon will become useless. Those who survive the earthquakes will often die of violence, thirst and starvation. And, I do not want you to be caught by this calamity.

Good things will come of this. God will be glorified. The words of the Bible will be validated. People will have a chance to see the power of God, and that heaven awaits all who believe and obey. It will also be a kind of final warning of the judgment that is coming – a sort of Last Chance to accept Jesus as their Lord and Savior. And, in this moment of truth, there will be a great need to share the gospel.
Introduction

This will be the greatest moment for the Gospel of Jesus Christ, in the history of the world. At no other time will there have been such visible evidence of the Truth, as this. And there will be a tremendous need for brothers and sisters to share the Light of Christ.

We will all be needed, wherever we are, to help the injured and to ease suffering. I have talked a lot about the need to prepare, but not just for yourselves – but for everyone around you. In this time that is coming, we will have opportunities to serve God in ways that few have seen in 2000 years.

But, you can’t serve God…

…if you’re dead.

That’s why this book exists – to show you what is coming, so that you can truly serve God. Hopefully, this will be a starting point for your own search into these events. You could start anywhere, with almost any of the prophets. But, I think that the biggest, most comprehensive prophecy is the best place to begin, and you cannot get bigger and more comprehensive on this subject than Ezekiel. And Ezekiel presents these three facts, straight from God:

The children of Jacob must be in the Land of Israel BEFORE they are saved.

A gigantic military alliance formed by Gog and Magog will descend upon the Land of Israel.

Then a great fire from God descends upon the world.

Unfortunately, there’s a problem. The Old Testament describes at least two big armies that invade Israel in the Last Days. One of those armies is led by someone described as Gog, and the other is led by someone that the Bible describes as the Antichrist. And, most teachers of eschatology claim that these two men are the same. They say that Gog is the Antichrist. But, they usually don’t say it very loud, because they know that there isn’t any proof to back up their claims.

Are there enough differences in the description of the invasion of Israel by Gog and the invasions of Israel by the Antichrist – enough to help us determine which is which?

Absolutely yes, so keep reading.

I will be pointing these differences out as we work our way through the prophecies that describe the military campaigns of the Antichrist. And, when we compare that picture of the Antichrist with the prophecies that describe the coming of Gog and Magog and the catastrophes that occur at the time of Jacob’s Return, it will be absolutely clear that Gog is NOT the Antichrist and that the salvation of Israel happens long before the Antichrist rises. This effort has been as much for myself, as for you. I really want to make sure that I get this right, so that I do not pass on false teaching. God has said that there is a stricter judgment for those who teach error (Jude 3:1). So, getting this right, is vital.

Another Reason Why This Is So Important

Getting this right is also important, because none of us want to believe a lie. We love the truth, and will
Introduction

do everything that we can to make sure that we have it. It’s part of what it means to be a Christian. In fact, I want the truth far more than any fear that I might have about the difficult future that the Bible describes.

**Our safety is far, far less important than the Truth.**

Unfortunately, as I look around, most Christians don’t seem to share this belief. To many of our brothers and sisters, the truth is less important than being comfortable, secure and entertained. The Good News of Jesus Christ has been replaced with having Your Best Life Now. Meaningless platitudes have replaced the hard truth that we are despicable sinners, without hope – if it were not for the sacrifice of Jesus Christ, in our place.

This lack of care for the truth is why sex outside of marriage is rampant among Christians. Abortion, pornography, dishonesty, adultery and abusive marriages are almost as common among Christians as among those who aren’t. We have become indistinguishable from the world, and it is only a matter of time before God is required to judge us for that.

We Christians have sinned so greatly, that I do not know why God has withheld His righteous judgment from us. I can only think that He is waiting for the right time to pour out His wrath upon our corrupt churches. God will judge the world, but first, He will judge us. And, I believe that Ezekiel’s Fire is a part of that that judgment upon our churches.

However, God always provides a way of escape for His people who have not rebelled against Him. He always provides a warning. He always provides a place of safety. And, if we should suffer for our faith, there is always a good reason. He promised us that we would experience persecution, so do not be surprised when it comes.

*But, let’s get back to this effort to prove when Gog comes.*

**How This Book Is Organized**

There are three main sections:

- **Core Chapters**
- **Supporting Passages**
- **Appendix**

The Core Chapters are those that directly describe the events that we want to examine. They provide the most detail and give us the most context. They lay the foundation that other chapters will build upon.

The Supporting Passages give us additional detail that help us verify what we see in the Core Chapters. These passages show us different viewpoints and add detail that the Core Chapters do not include.

The Appendix provides supporting material that does not belong in the main discussion. If the premise
Introduction

of this book is proven to be true, then the Appendix will give you more tools to move forward.

We Start With The Antichrist

In our first ‘core chapter’, we start by talking about the Antichrist. And, we begin with the Man of Lawlessness because proving that Gog is not the Antichrist is the key to shooting down all the horrible theories that have distorted our view of the Last Days.

If Gog is not the Antichrist…

…then Gog must come years before the Antichrist.

That might not seem like an obvious truth to you now, but keep reading. By the time that we’re done, it will be so clear and undeniable that you will wonder why you didn’t see it before. But, don’t fret too much over this, there are certain elements to this discussion that took far too long to see, myself, and I have less excuse than almost anyone else.

I was in the perfect position to see all of what I am talking about, and it still took me decades to see it. But, God is gracious and will not leave His children in darkness, if they seek Him with a faithful heart.

Then We Look At Gog And Magog

Ezekiel 38 and 39 are the core of the description of the coming of Gog and Magog. So, after teasing apart all the details about the Antichrist and his multiple invasions of Israel, we’ll look at what Ezekiel shows us about Gog’s invasion of the Land of Israel. It will become extremely clear that it just isn’t possible for Gog to be the Antichrist.

However, Ezekiel also gives us our first hint of something terrible that happens around the world, When Gog Comes. But, the details are somewhat vague.

The Great Catastrophe In Zechariah And Isaiah

This is where Zechariah and Isaiah come in. Zechariah 12 and 13 and Isaiah 30, describe the same moment in time as Ezekiel, but they provide a vital perspective that give us specific details that tell us what is happening. Zechariah shows us that electricity, communications and modern transportation will cease to exist. Isaiah will show us that it will be our sun that causes it.

If you are already familiar with what I wrote about Ezekiel’s Fire, it will be extremely clear about the cause of all of this. Our sun has blown off its outer layer before, and we have discovered stars like our own that have done the same. So, this should not be difficult to see and understand.

The challenge will be to grasp the enormity of the damage our civilization will suffer. Major cities around the world will be destroyed by the earthquake that always comes during similar events. What cities that survive, will be without electricity, running water or transportation.

It will be the worst catastrophe since The Great Flood.
Introduction

We Prove That Jacob Must Return Before The Antichrist

At the same time that this global cataclysm engulfs the world, we’ll see the Return of the Children of Jacob to God. Not only that, but we’ll see absolute proof that this moment of salvation must come long before the Antichrist rises.

After looking at just this evidence alone, there can be no way that anyone would believe that Gog is the Antichrist. Israel must be saved many years – even decades – before the Antichrist invades Israel. There cannot be any doubt of this, once you see the proof for yourself.

There is a mountain of evidence that this must happen exactly as I describe. And when you get to it, you will wonder why your pastor never talked about this.

The Supporting Passages

We could end at these main points and feel satisfied that we have completed our task of proving that Gog and Magog are coming before the Antichrist, and that we need to start working on preparing for this event. But, there is more to be said.

Isaiah 17 and Isaiah 19 will give us another snapshot of this moment in time. Chapter 17 will talk about why Damascus will no longer be a city. Chapter 19 will show us an Egypt turned upside down, but also becoming our brothers and sisters in Christ.

Jeremiah 30 and 31 emphasize the connection between the great catastrophe and the salvation of Israel. But, those two chapters will talk about a global earthquake of astonishing intensity. Again, we will be talking about the same moment in time, but every building of any size around the world will be knocked down.

Micah 5 will reinforce all that we’ve seen. In it’s own way, that chapter in Micah will put it all together. But, you might not have seen it all as clearly, if you hadn’t seen the other prophets first.

Then, we get a bit out into the weeds with the Seven Seals of Revelation 6 and 7. This was a late addition to this book, and I wasn’t sure if I should discuss these seals, but Seal Six is unmistakable proof of what we are talking about. If you were wondering where this discussion lies in the Book of Revelation, it’s the last part of Revelation 6 – the Sixth Seal.

Feel free to try and prove any and all of this wrong. In fact, I’m asking that you do so. Please prove me wrong, if you can. I did not enjoy writing any of this book, and I would love to find that I was wrong.

The Appendix

You can live without your appendix, but that doesn’t mean that you should take it out. Likewise, the three chapters there can be skipped, if you want. But, my advice is that you read them. A lot of foolish error is floating around, and it would be good for all of us if there was less foolishness.

The issue of Daniel’s 70th week, is one bit of foolishness that needs to be pounced on, flattened and
Introduction

then thrown onto the garbage heap of bad interpretation. Why people persist in claiming that the last week of this prophecy is unfulfilled is maddening. And, I show you the proof of why this is such a colossal error.

Another error floating around is about where the Land of Magog is. This calls for some Biblical and historical perspective. The military alliance formed by Gog, comes from a lot more areas of our globe than popular eschatologists would have you believe.

Then, there’s the Rapture. I really didn’t want to talk about that, and it shouldn’t even be a part of this discussion. But, all of the evidence that I’ve provided begs the question about when the Rapture happens. Some very foolish men created some very foolish ideas, and we believed them. And, not only did we believe them, but we created massive divisions in our churches because we refused to speak coherently about this.

That needs to stop.

The truth is important, and I will struggle to my last breath to understand it. And, I might even yell a bit about some parts of what the Bible says. But, to fight to the point of breaking fellowship, over the timing of the Rapture – is a sin, and a pretty deadly one, at that.

It’s almost as if we have forgotten to hold the truth in love.

Why I Say ‘The Children Of Jacob’

Now, why do I keep referring to Israel and the Jews as the Children of Jacob?

The simplest reason is that this is the correct response to those who teach Replacement Theology. Replacement theologians claim that every reference to Israel in the Bible is now pointed right at them – at Christians. That is a patently illogical position, but many Christians still hold this idea. So, it helps a bit in clarifying my point, when I refer to the physical descendants of Israel as the children of Jacob – just as the Bible also does, many times. However, there is a far deeper, more spiritual reason for referring to them as The Children of Jacob.

When Jacob left his father and mother and went into exile, he was not a follower of God. That might surprise you, so I hope that you were sitting down when I said that. But, it’s true. To put it in Christian terms…

…Jacob was an unsaved man, when he left his parents and the land of Canaan.

God still promised to bless him, and in the dream of ‘Jacob’s Ladder’ (Genesis 28), God promised to give Jacob the land upon which he slept and to make his descendants so numerous that they could not be counted. God went on to say that He would be with Jacob, everywhere that he went and would bring Jacob back to the land that he was leaving.
Introduction

Unfortunately, Jacob wasn’t completely convinced:

20 Then Jacob made a vow, saying, “If God will be with me, and keep me in this way that I am going, and give me bread to eat and clothing to put on, 21 so that I come back to my father’s house in peace, then the Lord shall be my God.

– Genesis 28:20-21 (NKJV)

That IF-THEN statement is not something that any man with faith in God would say. Those who have faith in God would never say IF. Those who have their faith in God KNOW that God will be with them. To make this more clear, Abraham would never have said ‘IF’. Never.

So, even though Jacob called the place where he received that dream, Bethel, he still wasn’t sure that God would do everything that He said. But, Jacob was willing to ‘play along’. If God fulfilled His promise, then Jacob would accept Yehovah as lord. Unfortunately, even when Jacob was returning to the land that was promised to him, he still wasn’t convinced that Yehovah was the One True God. Even after Jacob wrestled with God, and was promised that his name would be changed, Jacob still didn’t submit with all of his heart.

It was only when God appeared to Jacob in Shechem, telling him to go back to Bethel and build an altar to God, that Jacob finally submitted. And, we know that because of what is said here:

Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that were with him, Put away the strange gods that are among you, and be clean, and change your garments:

– Genesis 35:2 (NKJV)

There is no way that a man of faith in God would have allowed ‘strange gods’ among his people. Abraham didn’t. Isaac didn’t. So, Jacob should not have. But, like I said… Jacob was not a saved man until he finally submitted to God at Shechem.

Then, after this moment of spiritual conversion, God appears to Jacob again, and says that his name will be changed. From that point on, he was Israel, even though Genesis will still sometimes refers to him as Jacob.

I believe that there is an important symbol and metaphor in this name. The changing of Jacob’s name marked the point of spiritual transformation. While he was Jacob, his spiritual condition was rebellion. He allowed idolatry within his family. He was not truly yielding to God. But, after he got rid of the idols and put his faith and obedience towards God, he was given the name of Israel. And, this dichotomy is reflected in the many times that God refers to rebellious Israelis as the Children of Jacob.

In those passages where God calls them Jacob, He seems to be making the point that they are in rebellion against Him. The House of Jacob is the place of sin and rebellion. It’s also a demonstration of God’s sovereignty, in that God gave Jacob a promise, even though he was not in obedience.

We, ourselves, were Children of Adam when God chose us and sent His Son to die for us. But, when
we accepted the truth of Christ and submitted to Him in obedience, we were transformed into the Children of God. Yes, we still have the physical remnants of our previous father, but our new life in Christ has given us a new name, a new identity and an eternal future. We are no longer slaves to sin, destined for Hell. We are now sons and daughters of the Most High. We are led by the Holy Spirit. And, one day soon, the sons and daughters of Jacob will also be released from their bondage and will also become the sons and daughters of God.

This story of Jacob’s salvation is woven throughout the Bible, in both the Old and New Testaments. So, we accept this future transformation as fact, as preordained by God. But, some seem to be uncertain about how Israel will be saved.

**How will this transformation take place?**

**How will the children of Jacob be saved?**

Well, let me ask you an important question:

**What was the final sacrifice?**

If your answer was Jesus’ payment for our sins upon the Cross and our cleansing by His blood, you are entirely correct. Jesus was, is and always will be the last true sacrifice. And, there will never be any other way to obtain salvation. Only Jesus is The Way, The Truth and The Life.

**So, what does this mean for Israel?**

They will become followers of Christ, just like you and me. They will be Christians. They will accept the death, burial and resurrection of Christ. They will turn from their false faith and accept the precious gift of salvation. They will become our brothers and sisters. It’s that simple, but so very few actually talk about this. But, there’s one more thing that we will be talking about. Something important.

**Translation Errors – The Intentional And Unintentional**

I said that I was ‘outraged at the accidental and intentional errors in our translations of the Bible’. Actually, outrage barely describes how I feel about all of this. The precious words of God have either been corrupted deliberately by persons-of-uncertain-parentage or accidentally subverted by morons who couldn’t tell the difference between an aleph and a bet. I am trying hard to assume that these translators were men of good will and just didn’t understand Hebrew very well. But, the sheer number of errors leads me to believe that at least some of this was purposeful.

One of my ‘favorite’ examples of outrageous translation corruption comes from the New Testament, in Greek. It’s about the word ‘baptism’. The original Greek word is βαπτίζω or baptizo. It means immersion. It means to dip under the water. But, the translators of the King James Bible were Anglican. Anglicans sprinkled. So, instead of translating ‘baptizo’ into ‘immersion’, they just anglicized the Greek word by replacing the ‘zo’ at the end of the word with a ‘sm’ – attempting to hide its true interpretation.
Introduction

That is horrifyingly corrupt.

How dare these translators deliberately obscure the meaning of the words of God!

That is an example of deliberate, intentional and foul corruption. Whoever did that – and there had to have been several – was not a Christian and will suffer for an eternity. They loved the praise of men, over God, and that is a horrifying thing.

Worse, many Christians have been tricked into believing that they were baptized, because evil men corrupted the Bible. I believe that God will forgive those who honestly misunderstood the meaning of baptism, but He will not forgive those men who deliberately defiled the Bible with their corruptions.

Here is another obvious corruption of the New Testament, by the King James Version translators:

Did you know that the name James was deliberately inserted into the KJV, in place of the name ‘Jacob’?

James, the brother of Jesus, and James, the brother of John, were not called ‘James’. They were called Jacob, or more accurately, Ya’acov. The original Greek of the New Testament reflects this by spelling their names like this:

Ἰάκωβος

or:

iakobos

When you look up the etymology of the name, you’ll find that many claim a tortuous series of linguistic steps from Jacob to James. And, there might be some truth to that. But, that’s not the reason why the translators of the KJV called Jacob, James.

Who was the one paying their salary?

Right, KING James.

But, you’ll notice that Jacob in the Old Testament wasn’t called ‘James’ by the guys translating the Bible from the Hebrew. They knew that they couldn’t get away with THAT much corruption, so they didn’t try. Only the Greek got the ‘kingly corruption’.

Unfortunately, most modern translations aren’t any better. I have found obscene errors in these translations, and one of the most insidious is the preference for the ‘Alexandrian Manuscripts’ when translating the New Testament. There’s a reason why these ‘manuscripts’ are in such pristine condition:

The early church shunned them.

Alexandrian scribes liked to do a bit of ‘editorializing’ when they copied their texts. And, it didn’t matter if they were copying the Bible or the tales of the Iliad. And, you can bet that members of the early church were less than happy with their efforts.
Introduction

That’s why we have the Greek Majority Text. And, the reason why so few of them survived into antiquity is that they were used so much that they fell apart. But, modern theologians don’t think like that. They are intellectual christians, and therefore immune to the idea of the Holy Spirit.

Just look at what Crossway did to Genesis 3:16, in their corrupted English Standard Version. Every expert in Hebrew told them that they were morons to make this ‘mistake’, but they have refused to correct it. It makes me wonder if these people are even Christian.

The bottom line is that at least some of the translators of the Bible had to be either cretins, criminals or both. For anyone to claim to love God, and then do this to His precious words… I am left speechless. I just cannot believe that someone who is truly saved, could actually do something like this on purpose. And, if the translators were just ignorant of the true meaning of the Greek and Hebrew texts, then I have to wonder at those who hired them.

Why would you hire translators who didn’t understand the language that they were working with?

Either way, I’m shocked at what I have seen so far, which leads me to believe that there is a lot more to this than I have seen. That’s why, in the rest of this book, I will talk about translation errors in the Bible quotations that I use. I will do this in some depth, because you need to know the true meaning of the words that the translators have corrupted.

Thankfully, my Hebrew is a thousand times better than my Greek, having lived and worked in a Hebrew environment. And, that experience and education has given me the ability to see what many cannot. My Hebrew might be so-so by Israeli standards, but it’s good enough for the purposes of this book.

How dare these men translate the Bible in such an awful way!

Back To Our Topic

Now, let’s get on to proving whether Gog and Magog is either the army of the Antichrist, or one of the events that occur before the Antichrist. And we will start by looking at the evidence that we have of the army of the Antichrist. Then, we will look at the core chapters of the Bible that describe the coming of Gog and Magog itself – chapters that also talk about the salvation and spiritual transformation of the Children of Jacob. But, first, a note on how this book is organized.

And, we start with the Core Chapters.
Chapter 2  Core Chapters

The Bible has just one author, God. This means that we could start with any chapter that describes the coming of Gog, and work from there. However, wisdom encourages us to start with the best detail and the most thorough description. That’s why this section is called the ‘Core Chapters’. These chapters will describe the coming of Gog and Magog, and the key events and details that are a part of that description.

Here are a few of the details that you will see:

- A vast army will be destroyed.
- That army will be headed by someone called Gog, ruler of the land of Magog.
- Names will be referred to that are found in the Genesis 10 Table of Nations.
- A fire will descend upon the world.
- The Moon will become as bright as the sun, and the sun will become seven times brighter than it is today.
- The biggest earthquake since the Great Flood will occur.
- Planes, trains, trucks and tanks will cease to operate.
- Everyone will know that Yehovah is God.
- The Nations will be sifted.

- The Holy Spirit will descend upon the people of Israel.

All of that, and more, will be found in these core chapters. However, before launching into all of that, we will look at a different description, and we will see how Gog and Magog compare to the coming of the Antichrist.

The Army Of The Antichrist

For some reason, theologians don’t like to talk about the Antichrist having an army. Nor do they talk about how many times he invades Israel. We need to fix that, and now is the time.

- How many times does the Antichrist invade Israel?

- About five times.

You might classify one or two of those ‘invasions’ a little differently. The takeover of Jerusalem might be better classified as a military coup or some kind of insurrection that he supports with troops from his army. And, setting up the ‘tents of his palace’ in northern Israel might not be an invasion. But, the point
remains that there are five military operations by the Antichrist, and no one talks about them.

The Antichrist According To Daniel
A lot of what we know about the Antichrist comes from Daniel 8 and Daniel 11. Daniel tells us where the Antichrist must come from. He tells us how many times he invades Israel. And, he gives us a picture of what the world will be like, when the Antichrist rises.

The world that the Antichrist rises from, will be a difficult place to live.

Gog And Magog – The Details
There is a lot that we need to set right about Gog’s invasion of Israel. We’ll find most of what we need in Ezekiel 38 and 39. Then, we’ll compare what we see in Ezekiel with what is described about the Antichrist.

It will be clear that Gog is NOT the Antichrist.

Zechariah 12 And 13
After Ezekiel, our next stop will be Zechariah 12 and 13, which adds a lot of detail. Some of it spells trouble for our technology that lies at the foundation of our civilization. And, it’s this sentence in Zechariah that makes me shiver:

Horses will be smitten with astonishment and blindness.

That’s from Zechariah 12:4, and unless our civilization collapses beforehand to such a low level that we have turned back to horses, this is a euphemism for cars, trucks and military vehicles being immobilized. And, we already know that a man-made EMP – electromagnetic pulse – can do that. Well, this one will come from the sun.

Isaiah 30
Isaiah 30 adds a crushing finality, confirming what Ezekiel and Zechariah talk about while adding some important revelations. We will see confirmation that Ezekiel’s Fire is a micronova. God will describe a devouring fire and the sifting of the nations. We’ll see the indwelling of the Holy Spirit upon the people of Israel.

There will also be an earthquake so huge that cities around the world will be flattened.

Just thinking about all that devastation, makes me shudder. I don’t like pondering something like this, but our safety lies in the acknowledgment and the acceptance of the truth. Hiding from it will not make it go away. Worse, it will be a disobedience to the command of Jesus for us to watch.

Salvation Comes For Jacob Before The Antichrist
Then, to finalize our discussion with the most important point of all, we prove that the Children of...
Core Chapters

Jacob must return to God years – even decades – before the coming of the Antichrist. And, the reasons will become incredibly obvious, once you see them. Unfortunately, the obvious is often obscured by theologians who don’t understand the Bible as well as they should.

So, let’s begin our journey with a detailed look at the army of the Antichrist.
Chapter 3  The Army Of The Antichrist

Growing up, no one ever told me that the Antichrist would have an army that invades Israel multiple times – that he would even need an army. I don’t think that anyone ever really thought about it. Those who believed in a Pretribulation Rapture didn’t worry about it. The post-millennialists believed that it had already happened. And, the Amillennialists thought that it was all symbolic, anyway. So, everyone ignored what the Bible said about the army created and led by the Antichrist.

I find that position to be very disturbing, since Jesus specifically commanded us to watch for the events that we are examining in this chapter. Jesus told us to ‘stay alert’ or ‘be watching’ for the time of the Antichrist. This was not a suggestion, yet pretrib, postmill and amill teachers have convinced their followers to disobey the command of Our Lord.

How we can do that and call ourselves faithful?
How can we claim to follow Christ, and ignore what He said?

Well, we going to try and fix this mistake by looking at the army of the Antichrist, and we will focus on the words of Jesus, the Book of Revelation, Zechariah 14 and what Daniel says about this man of fierce countenance. The Book of Daniel will give us a tremendous amount of detail, and we’ll make reference to what Daniel says. But, we won’t analyze what Daniel writes, until after we have laid the foundation of our discussion.

Just remember that our goal for this chapter and the next three, is to compare Gog and Magog with the five invasions of Israel that are led by the Antichrist:

Two invasions before he proclaims himself to be god

A third invasion where where he takes over Jerusalem and proclaims himself to be god

A fourth invasion, when the King of the Negev (King of the South) attacks him

A fifth invasion, where he places his tents in the valley of Jezreel. (Although, it might not be an i-n-v-a-s-i-o-n.)

Then, Armageddon – which includes the Kings of the East

The description of these invasions are found in both the Old and New Testaments, and their identity should be clear. We know the key players. We know the circumstances surrounding these events. So, it should not be hard to determine where they fit within the order of events of the Last Days.

The Coming Of Gog And Magog

Unfortunately, what should be easy becomes difficult when theologians attempt to force the Bible into saying something that it does not. Most ‘scholars’ claim that Gog is the Antichrist. They might not
make such a claim very loudly, since their arguments are weak, but they still say it.

Yes, Gog comes from the north of Israel, just like the Antichrist does. He also has a gigantic army that comes from quite a few countries. But, it’s not the similarities that are important here. It’s the differences. They really are two different armies, and we’ll describe why they are different. And, when we are done looking at how dissimilar they are, one thing will be very, very clear…

Gog is NOT the Antichrist.

But, maybe you aren’t as convinced as I am. So, here’s your chance to compare Gog and Magog with the invasions of Israel by the Antichrist. And, the two key questions are these:

Does the coming of Gog and Magog belong in one of those five or six invasions?

Or, does Gog and Magog come before them?

(And no, he can’t come after)

So we need to look at each of the battles that are led by the Antichrist, and then – in later chapters – compare them with what we know about the Return of Jacob and the coming of Gog and Magog. Again, if the description of Gog and Magog does not fit with any of the battles led by the Antichrist, then the Return of Jacob must happen before the Antichrist arrives. There is no third alternative – assuming that we wish to submit ourselves to what the Bible actually says. And, you cannot be a Christian, if you refuse to submit to the words of God.

So, let’s look at what God has told us about these two battles, and we start with a look at the first invasions by the Antichrist, especially the one in which he stands up and proclaims himself to be god. And, we will start with the words of Jesus in the New Testament.

The Army Of The Antichrist In The New Testament

It’s natural to think of the Man of Lawlessness as springing out of the ground with sufficient magical power to make everyone follow him. And, it’s true that he – or, at least his ‘prophet’ – does have the ability to do ‘signs and wonders’ and persuade most of the world, but the fact that the Antichrist has an army, tells us that not everyone is completely impressed.

You don’t create an army, if you already have everyone under your control. So, this is a sign that the Antichrist has opposition, and that’s something important to consider as we move further into the dark days ahead. But, let’s examine this army.

Our first hint about the third invasion of the Antichrist – for most of us – would have come from the words of Jesus:

15 “Therefore when you see the ‘abomination of desolation,’ spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place” (whoever reads, let him understand), 16 “then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains. 17 Let him who is on the housetop not go down to take anything
The Army Of The Antichrist

out of his house. 18 And let him who is in the field not go back to get his clothes.

– Matthew 24:15-18 (NKJV)

NOTE: Most ‘scholars’ will tell you that the abomination of desolation is talking about Daniel 9:27. This is emphatically not true, if you look at the original Hebrew. Daniel 9, is about the coming of Messiah. Not the Antichrist. Daniel 8:13 and Daniel 11:31 are a more accurate connection to Matthew 24:15. For more detail, go to the Appendix and read: Daniel’s 70th Week

I’ve spent many years contemplating Matthew 24:15-18, and the verses like it. There’s an intensity about what Jesus says that should make all of us pay close attention. Jesus is telling us that even a few minutes of hesitation will cause us to be captured by the forces – the army – of the Antichrist. And, the Book of Revelation gives us another snapshot of this invasion of Israel:

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast down to the earth, he persecuted the woman that brought forth the man child. 14 And there were given to the woman the two wings of the great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness unto her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

– Revelation 12:13-14 (ASV)

The woman who flees is clearly Israel. And just as clearly, this is a massive and speedy migration of God’s people from the Jerusalem and Judea.

Why is there such an urgency for people to flee so quickly?
‘cuz it’s a coup.

Like you, I always thought that this would be like the other invasions Jerusalem has suffered. But, the details point to something that isn’t quite normal. While we would still call it an ‘invasion’, it’s a lot like a military coup or even a revolution. And, this leads us to some interesting thoughts.

The AC Coup

Throughout history, revolutions have almost never been successful unless the military and the police switch sides – or at least, stand down. The rare exceptions occur when there are a lot of foreign mercenaries among the rebels, and if there is a large foreign sponsor that is paying for the revolution or coup. For instance, the American Revolution could not have succeeded without the financial help of the French. But, the beginning of such things starts with a plot to overthrow the government – a plot that includes the help of an outsider. In this case, the Antichrist.

Here’s the verse in Daniel that helps us think along these lines:

For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do; he shall even return, and have
The Army Of The Antichrist

intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

– Daniel 11:30 (KJV)

The words ‘have intelligence with’ is more accurately ‘have understanding with’ or even in this instance ‘conspire with’. The Hebrew words are יבןעל (yah-ven ahl).

So, this will actually be an internal coup supported by the Antichrist.

What God is telling us in Daniel 11, is that there will be apostates in Jerusalem who will use soldiers from the Antichrist to seize power. It sounds a lot like what happens when a larger power encourages a coup to take place on their border, and rushes in to support it when the coup plotters ‘ask’ for help. Rome took over Israel by supporting Herod. The Kingdom of Hawaii was overthrown in a similar way, and the US gained access to Panama by supporting a revolution against Colombia.

The Romans had two sayings that were the hallmark of their governance:

**Divide et Impera** (pronounced: dee-vee-day ett Im-peh-rah) – divide and command

and

**Divide ut Regnes** (pronounced: dee-vee-day oot reg-ness) – divide and reign

They are both effective tools for the takeover and rule of areas where your power is not strong enough to impose your will directly. And, this appears to be how the Antichrist takes over Jerusalem.

So, the Antichrist will conspire with a group of apostates who wish to overthrow the rulers of Jerusalem and impose their own control. When they succeed, they will set up something called the ‘abomination of desolation’. This might be a signal for the forces of the Antichrist to come to the aid of these apostates. Or, it might just be the first outward sign of this coup.

The leaders of his coup will call for help, and the Antichrist will send in his soldiers to support the new regime. These soldiers will be foreign to Jerusalem, and they will be the ones to do the killing, which has always been how successful coups work. You bring in foreigners when you want to kill your citizens.

*If you are American, do you remember how the British tried to suppress the American Revolution?*

They brought in Germans to shoot the colonists. One of my relatives was shot and killed by a German mercenary from Hesse, on January 2nd, 1777. His name was also John Little, which makes this topic kind of personal.

Other countries have done the same thing. Iran brought in Hezbollah fighters from Lebanon to shoot Iranian protesters in Tehran. China uses Han soldiers and Han officials to suppress the Uyghurs in Xinjiang. Cubans have been used to shoot Africans in Africa, and so on and so forth.

Also, notice that successful coups usually win within minutes of being launched. And, this one will be
so quick that Jesus said that you wouldn’t even have time to go inside to get your jacket. Once the abomination of desolation is set up, you’ll need to immediately run for your life – and we’ll see later that half of Jerusalem does so. There’s more about this coup, in the next verse:

**Forces from him will arise, desecrate the sanctuary fortress**, and do away with the regular sacrifice. And they will set up the abomination of desolation.

– Daniel 11:31 (NASB)

So, foreign units from the Antichrist will infiltrate Jerusalem to support this faction of apostate Christians who will conspire with the Antichrist to betray their brothers and sisters. Then, as the coup develops, the Antichrist will send in a larger force that will have been positioned close by, to strengthen the apostates and overthrow any opposition to him in Jerusalem.

*Oh, and why do I keep referring to Jerusalem as Christian?*

Feel free to jump ahead and read this chapter:

**Why Israel Must Be Saved BEFORE The Great Tribulation**

**Where’s The IDF?**

One thing that bothers me is that Israel’s military seems to no longer exist. Israeli soldiers would not hesitate to disobey orders and defend the city if there was a takeover that invited foreign soldiers to occupy the city. We’ll get into more about this in the next chapter, but it indicates that something catastrophic has already happened to Israel. Even if the Antichrist had taken over the Israeli government and its intelligence services, it is difficult to understand how Israel could be this helpless.

Remember that the IDF is a citizen military made up of Israelis who have a history of ‘creative rebellion’ when it comes to orders that they don’t like. They’ve done it in the past, and it makes no sense that they would not do so again, when this coup happens.

Like I said, we’ll delve deeper into the details of this later. What you need to understand at this moment is a gigantic and radical change will have taken place in the Middle East long before the Man of Fierce Countenance rises.

**The Woman Of Revelation 12**

Now, let’s get back to what the New Testament says about the invasion of Jerusalem by the Antichrist. In this case, we want to look at some interesting limitations to this coup/invasion:

*And the serpent cast out of his mouth after the woman water as a river, that he might cause her to be carried away by the stream. And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth and swallowed up the river which the dragon cast out of his mouth. And the dragon*
The Army Of The Antichrist

waxed wroth with the woman, and went away to make war with the rest of her seed, that keep the commandments of God, and hold the testimony of Jesus:

– Revelation 12:15-17 (ASV)

Because his soldiers could not catch those fleeing the Antichrist, he had to release a flood of water that is stopped by the earth cracking open and swallowing it. We could speculate on how that happens, but it’s clear that the Antichrist is unable to catch those who are running away – even though he really, really wants to seize and kill them.

By the way, that flood is probably from a dam – either from one that exists now, or from one that will be built. That dam might be blown up, or have big enough sluice gates that opening them would create a wave of water that would block the escape of ‘the woman’.

The most likely targets for this flood would be the Allenby Bridge crossing, on the Jordan River, just north of the Dead Sea, and the Wadi Mujib, east of the Dead Sea. Both rivers are likely crossing points with dams that are upstream. However, this assumes that the hydrology of the Jordan River basin will remain the same. The massive earthquake described in Ezekiel 38 and Isaiah 30 will change many rivers in the Middle East, so what seems likely now, might not be in the future.

Another important point to gather from Revelation 12 is that the escape of ‘the woman’ shows the limitations of the Antichrist that we are not used to thinking about. And, for some reason, the man of lawlessness is unable to get to the place in the wilderness where the woman is nourished for three and a half years.

Why doesn’t the Antichrist bomb that place flat?

Where is the air force of the Antichrist?

Why can’t he send a detachment of soldiers to attack them?

In fact, now that I think of it, there doesn’t seem to be any indication of an air force anywhere in the Bible, when referring to events of the Last Days. A ‘lack of evidence’ is not ‘evidence of lack’, but it is interesting that the Antichrist doesn’t seem to have airplanes that can attack these fleeing Christians.

But, for whatever reason, this army is not large enough to capture Jerusalem with enough speed to grab all the Christians in Judea – if they run away fast enough. And, I find it interesting that one reason why this army must stop chasing the fleeing Christians is due to another group of people that is resisting the Antichrist.

But news from the east and the north shall trouble him; therefore he shall go out with great fury to destroy and annihilate many.

– Daniel 11:44 (NKJV)

How fascinating to think that there would be an organized and threatening resistance to what the Antichrist is trying to do. We could speculate on who that is, but it’s a big enough threat that he can’t
**The Army Of The Antichrist**

capture or kill the Christians fleeing Jerusalem.

_So, is this invasion of Jerusalem, the coming of Gog and Magog?_ 

Sorry, no. This is NOT and CANNOT be the coming of Gog and Magog. We’ll get into the details of the alliance formed by Gog, and what it will look like, later. But, for now, the answer is an emphatic no. Not Gog and Magog. But, let’s not stop there.

_Why is this not Gog and Magog?_

_Because the Antichrist successfully captures Jerusalem._

_Gog does not._

To put this another way:

_Israelis won’t need to run away from Gog, but they will need to run away from the Antichrist._

But, we aren’t done, so let’s continue with our discussion about the army of the Antichrist in the New Testament.

**Armageddon And The Kings of the East**

After the takeover of Jerusalem, there are one or two more invasions of Israel by the Antichrist before the last big battle. The New Testament identifies this ‘last battle’ in a couple of ways:

_Armageddon_

_The Kings of the East_

We know what Armageddon is. We just aren’t sure who these Kings of the East are. And, Revelation speaks of both:

12 Then the sixth angel poured out his bowl on the great river Euphrates, and its water was dried up, so that the way of the kings from the east might be prepared. 13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs coming out of the mouth of the dragon, out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet. 14 For they are spirits of demons, performing signs, which go out to the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

15 “Behold, I am coming as a thief. Blessed is he who watches, and keeps his garments, lest he walk naked and they see his shame.”

16 And they gathered them together to the place called in Hebrew, Armageddon.

– _Revelation 16:12-16_ (NKJV)

There’s no ‘h’ in Greek, so Har Megiddo comes out as ‘Ar’, and ‘Mageddon’ – _all fused together_. And,
The Army Of The Antichrist

Mount Megiddo is the main exit out of the Jezreel valley, into the coastal plain of Israel. And, for some reason, God allows the Kings of the East and the rest of the world’s armies to assemble in the Jezreel valley.

*Why did God choose Jezreel?*

*Why not the coastal plains?*

*Why not further north, in Syria or Lebanon?*

*Why would this army of the Antichrist assemble in Jezreel, anyway?*

We’ll find out later, that the Antichrist rules the world – at least, in terms of his military – from the Jezreel valley. He doesn’t command his army from Jerusalem, Rome, New York or Damascus. And, choosing not to set up in Damascus is pretty important, all by itself.

For thousands of years, the capital of the Levant – the area encompassing Syria, Lebanon, Israel, Jordan and the Sinai – has been Damascus. It is the perfect place to rule the Middle East from. Except, there’s a problem that keeps the Antichrist from doing that.

You’ll find that problem explained here:

**Isaiah 17 and 19**

https://whenjacobreturns.com/supporting-passages/isaiah-17-and-19/

Damascus will have been knocked flat by the biggest earthquake in five thousand years, and all the water sources that fed Damascus with water, will have been diverted by that earthquake. That’s part of the explanation for why the Antichrist sets up in the Jezreel Valley. There’s water there, but not in Damascus.

Jezreel is also an easy place to defend, since the choke points leading into the valley are easy to defend. It’s also a great assembly point for any army wishing to invade Jerusalem, attack Egypt and Africa, or invade the Arabian Peninsula. Lots of water. It’s a large flat area. Perfect.

The opposite is true about Jerusalem. There are no good assembly points for large military formations. It’s difficult to get to, and is not on the path to anywhere you want to control. And, it’s the number one reason why the Middle East was always administered from Damascus and not Jerusalem. Yes, Jerusalem is a ‘holy city’, but it’s a bad place for a ‘capital’ if you aren’t God.

*If you’ve ever driven from Tel Aviv to Jerusalem, you’ll know what I’m talking about.*

The Traditional Way To Invade Jerusalem

The one good thing about Jerusalem is that it is pretty easy to defend. That’s undoubtedly why the Antichrist ignores Jerusalem in his first two invasions of Israel. So, let’s take a brief moment to look at that.

In theory, it is possible to invade Jerusalem by going down through the Jordan Valley, but you would
The Army Of The Antichrist

only do that if you were insane. The way is narrow and would cause any large army to be strung out in a rather long, thin line – making it extremely vulnerable to counterattack. And, when you reached the point where you need to turn up towards Jerusalem, you’d find yourself fighting the worst uphill battle ever. Invading from the west is so much easier.

The more common path to take when Jerusalem is your target, is to go past Megiddo and through the valley into Wadi Ara. Once you’ve done that, you now have access to assembly points in the coastal plain of Israel that would allow you to regroup and prepare for a final assault. From that point, you can attack Jerusalem from more than one direction. You can enter from the west, following the Jerusalem-Tel Aviv highway. Or, you could loop around the Jerusalem hills and attack from the south – *if you go down to Hebron and then up through Bethlehem.*

The Battle Of Armageddon Begins At Jerusalem

The interesting thing is that God doesn’t use such logic. He starts at Jerusalem, conquers that first before moving northwards. You can see that in Zechariah 14:4.

Jesus puts His feet upon the mount of Olives, and it splits right across the middle. This retaking of Jerusalem by Jesus causes the army of the Antichrist to gather in Jezreel – along with reinforcements from the rest of the world – to counterattack against… (I’m having trouble even saying it) …God.

*And, why would ANYONE think that they could fight against God?*

*(We humans are a special kind of stupid.)*

The other place in Revelation that talks about Armageddon is chapter 19:

19 And I saw the beast, the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against Him who sat on the horse and against His army. 20 Then the beast was captured, and with him the false prophet who worked signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image. These two were cast alive into the lake of fire burning with brimstone. 21 And the rest were killed with the sword which proceeded from the mouth of Him who sat on the horse. And all the birds were filled with their flesh.

– Revelation 19:19-21 (NKJV)

I find it interesting that God gives the Antichrist enough time to gather everyone. The AC will make his ‘last stand’ in Jezreel, and God will give him all the time that he needs. As Napoleon once said:

“Never interrupt your enemy when he’s making a mistake.”

– Napoleon Bonaparte

So, God waits for Satan and his Antichrist to everyone in one place so that they can be completely destroyed.


The Army Of The Antichrist

Why Gog Is Not The Antichrist

I know that we haven’t gotten to our discussion of Gog and Magog, in Ezekiel 38 and Ezekiel 39, but I feel the need to make this comparison:

- **The Antichrist will not be buried, and will be thrown alive into Hell.**
- **Gog will be buried and will have a grave in a special place called Hamon Gog.**

Notice another difference:

- **Gog assembles a specific set of nations to invade Israel.**
- **The Antichrist has ALL OF THEM.**

Then, there is a third difference:

- **There are merely hours or maybe days between the destruction of the Antichrist and the Millennium.**
- **After Gog is destroyed, there are at least seven years.**

Those are big differences, but there’s more to talk about. However, we’ve run out of evidence in the New Testament. If we want more detail, we need to turn to the Old Testament.

The Army Of The Antichrist In Zechariah 14

We can be reasonably confident that these are the main passages in the Old Testament that talk about the invasions of Israel by the Antichrist, and of the final, premillennial battle that we call Armageddon:

- **Zechariah 14**
- **Daniel 8**
- **Daniel 11 and 12**

There might be other chapters and verses that speak of Armageddon, but we cannot be as sure about those. In fact, a previous version of this chapter listed more passages than above. But, when I looked at them again, I realized that I had cast too wide of a net. When proving the truth about something difficult, start with the evidence that is the most clear. And, that means we begin with Zechariah 14.

Zechariah 14

Zechariah 14 has always been deeply troubling because it talks of the conquest of Jerusalem and great suffering, and the thought of that happening to a city that I care so much about is hard. Of course, the end of that chapter speaks of the return of Jesus and His thousand year reign. That’s a great victory, but the price will be terrible. The mere thought of it is difficult to contemplate. But, we must not shrink from looking at this chapter and embracing what we see.
The Army Of The Antichrist

So, let’s start with the first two verses of chapter 14, which seems to include the first invasion of Jerusalem:

1 Behold, a day is coming for the Lord, when the spoil taken from you will be divided in your midst. 2 For I will gather all the nations against Jerusalem to battle, and the city shall be taken and the houses plundered and the women raped. Half of the city shall go out into exile, but the rest of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

— Zechariah 14:1-2 (ESV)

The plunder and rape of Jerusalem is NOT something that I want to see. But, since this is a part of God’s plan to defeat Satan, it must be necessary. This is especially apparent, since God says that He will bring everyone against Jerusalem. God causes this to happen. And, that’s a second thing that is hard to contemplate.

God uses Jerusalem as a lure, to draw the Antichrist and his army to Jerusalem. And, once this great army is sucked in, it gets hammered. It’s a necessary strategy, but the wear and tear on Jerusalem is going to be hard. But, the second verse tells us something interesting, something that you will not see if you read the King James Version of that verse.

The Great Escape (And A Translation Error)

...Half of the city shall go out into exile...

The KJV says ‘captivity’, instead of ‘exile’. And, that’s incorrect. Yes, there have been times when ‘exile’ might have included captivity. But, the Hebrew word for captivity is entirely different than the word for exile. And, there’s a reason for why the distinction is important.

Here is a snapshot of one part of the same event, from the Book of Revelation:

13 And when the dragon saw that he had been thrown down to the earth, he pursued the woman who had given birth to the male child. 14 But the woman was given the two wings of the great eagle so that she might fly from the serpent into the wilderness, to the place where she is to be nourished for a time, and times, and half a time.

— Revelation 12:13-14 (ESV)

So, the ‘half of Jerusalem’ that goes into exile, looks like it is actually the great escape from the dragon, which makes the first two verses of Zecharia 14 about the third invasion/coup of Israel by the Antichrist – but more on that, when we get to Daniel.

Again, the words of Jesus confirm the suddenness of this military operation by the Antichrist:

15 “So when you see the abomination of desolation spoken of by the prophet Daniel, standing in the holy place (let the reader understand), 16 then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains. 17 Let the one who is on the housetop not go down to take what is in his house,
The Army Of The Antichrist

18 and let the one who is in the field not turn back to take his cloak.

– *Matthew 24:15-18* (ESV)

So, upon closer inspection, it’s actually a positive thing for ‘half the city’ to go into exile. It means that half the population of Jerusalem followed the commands of Jesus and got out before the Antichrist could catch them. So, part of Zechariah 14:2 is good, even though the rest is awful.

I find it deeply disturbing to discover that this KJV translation error had corrupted my view of what Zechariah 14:2 said. For decades, I had assumed that the Antichrist was the one forcefully depopulating Jerusalem, when the truth was that the people of Jerusalem were running away – just like Jesus told them to.

More importantly, if I had known that the word was EXILE, instead of CAPTIVITY, I would not have been as puzzled by Zechariah 14. This is yet another reason why the KJV cannot be trusted completely. You need to double-check what it says.

Unfortunately, you also need to double-check all the other translations, too. I am truly amazed at how awful the English translations of the Bible are. The publishing houses that commissioned these translations should be ashamed of themselves.

The Battle Of Armageddon Begins

Then, in the next verse, all English translations of the Bible – at least, the ones that I’ve seen – all of them get the first part of Zechariah 14:3 wrong:

*Then* shall the Lord go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

– *Zechariah 14:3* (KJV)

That word ‘Then’ is deeply incorrect. The original Hebrew says ‘And’ and NOT ‘Then’. The word ‘then’ indicates a moment that is immediately after the events of verse two. But, since the word is ‘and’, the gap between verse two and three could be much, much longer than ‘immediately after’. And yes, for years I was caught by the false usage of ‘then’ in that verse.

*The first three verses of Zechariah 14 are three and a half years long.*

Even though I knew that the KJV was imperfect, I still made the mistake of not double-checking the translation by looking at the original Hebrew. That’s why I – and so many others – have assumed that the events of verse three MUST come immediately after the events of verse two.

So anyway, verse three begins the liberation of Jerusalem from the Antichrist, and is where the Battle of Armageddon really begins. And, the next verse describes HOW Jesus begins His war upon the Antichrist and the nations:

On that day **His feet will stand on the Mount of Olives**, which is in front of Jerusalem on the
The Army Of The Antichrist

east; and the Mount of Olives will be split in its middle from east to west forming a very large valley. Half of the mountain will move toward the north, and the other half toward the south.

– Zechariah 14:4 (NASB)

Jesus will descend upon the Mount of Olives, and they will split in two. This is the Second Coming, as promised in the first chapter of Acts:

11 who also said, “Men of Galilee, why do you stand gazing up into heaven? This same Jesus, who was taken up from you into heaven, will so come in like manner as you saw Him go into heaven.”

– Acts 1:11 (NKJV)

Jesus will return in the same way that He left, with one difference:

The Mount of Olives will split in two.

Oh, and this indicates a very, very important point:

Yehovah is Jesus

If you are surprised by that, you might need to spend more time reading the Old Testament – not just the new. If you aren’t reading both, you are doomed to a stunted spiritual growth. Oh, and there are a lot more proofs that Yehovah is Yeshua (Jesus).

Zechariah 14 goes on to talk about the escape of those who are left in Jerusalem, followed by the plagues that God inflicts upon those nations that fight against Him. This description of Armageddon is followed by a discussion of what the Millennium will be like.

Confirmation From Joel 3

Oh, and we know that God rescues Jerusalem BEFORE the Battle of Armageddon, because of this verse in Joel 3

16 The Lord also will roar from Zion,
And utter His voice from Jerusalem;
The heavens and earth will shake;
But the Lord will be a shelter for His people,
And the strength of the children of Israel.

– Joel 3:16 (NKJV)

Jerusalem will be rescued first, THEN the Battle of Armageddon starts. Furthermore, the people of God who live during this time will be sheltered by God, from the wrath that He will pour out upon the nations.
The Army Of The Antichrist

Now, this gives us an opportunity to connect a passage from the Old Testament, with one from the New Testament. Since we know that Jesus splits the Mount of Olives in two, we have a clearer view of these two verses in Revelation 16:

18 And there were noises and thunderings and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such a mighty and great earthquake as had not occurred since men were on the earth.

19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

– Revelation 16:18-19 (KJV)

This will be an even BIGGER earthquake than the one that will happen during Ezekiel’s Fire and during the Great Flood. We will be talking more about the earthquake that happens during Ezekiel’s Fire, but it is understandable if you think that the Earthquake in Revelation 16 is the same one that occurs in Isaiah 30. But, as we go through the other evidence about Gog and Magog it will be clear that there are two really big earthquakes.

The Great City

Now, it’s clear to me that ‘the great city’ refers to Jerusalem. If you believe that it is some other city, that’s okay. But, we have some evidence in the form of Zechariah 14:4, when Jesus returns to the Mount of Olives and splits it in half.

Imagine what would happen to the rest of Jerusalem, when that occurs. I mean, where the Mount of Olives once stood, Zechariah describes the newly created valley as ‘גדול מאד’ (very big). And, I know from personal experience that the Mount of Olives is right up against the Old City of Jerusalem. The fulfillment of Zechariah 14:4 by creating a very big valley at the Mount of Olives, would DEFINITELY split Jerusalem into three parts. And NOTHING in Jerusalem would be left standing.

Zechariah 14 Is Not About Gog And Magog

Since the rest of Zechariah 14 speaks about events that follow Armageddon, and then the Millennium, I will leave that for you to look at. But, before moving on to the Book of Daniel, let’s ask ourselves if what we saw here is like the coming of Gog and Magog. Zechariah 14 is definitely not about Gog and Magog. Here’s why:

- The context of spiritual salvation is absent in Zechariah 14.
- With Gog and Magog, the children of Jacob accept Jesus as their savior for the first time.
- In Zechariah 14 ALL NATIONS are gathered
- With Gog and Magog, a limited number of nations are gathered

So, let’s turn to the Book of Daniel to learn more about the Antichrist and his army.
Chapter 4  The Antichrist In Daniel

Now, let’s turn to those parts of the Book of Daniel that refers to what the Antichrist does. There has been a lot of controversy over the chapters of Daniel 8-12. Some of that controversy is utterly incomprehensible and even less than sane, and I address one of those controversies here:

**Daniel’s 70th Week**

I’m not completely sure where all the insanity comes from, and I’m not sure that I want to. But, it needs to stop. Daniel 9 is NOT about the Antichrist or the Last Days, at all. Period. End of Statement. It’s not in there, and no one can prove that it is.

Yet, Daniel 8, 10, 11 and 12 are all about the Antichrist and The Last Days. And, I am perplexed by those who insist otherwise. It’s really a surprise that most ‘explanations’ for those chapters are so bizarre. But, let’s talk about them.

**Daniel 8**

The vision in Daniel 8 begins with verse three. And, from that verse until verse nine, it’s all ancient history.

Daniel 8:3-4 – The kings of Persia and the Medes

Daniel 8:5-8 – Alexander the Great

Daniel 8:8 – Alexander’s Generals

Then, we skip more than 2000 years to the Antichrist. And no, Antiochus Epiphanes is not ‘the little horn’, and I give five reasons why a little later on. But, let’s talk about that ‘horn’ in verse nine:

Daniel 8:9 (KJV)

9 And out of one of them came a little horn which grew exceedingly great toward the south, toward the east, and toward the Glorious Land.

Wait. The word, ‘little’.

*Is that correct?*

No, it actually means young (גָּןְפָּר, pronounced: meh-tsa-er-ah). Of course, a ‘young horn’ will also be a small one, so maybe this translation error doesn’t matter. Or, maybe it does… since it grows. And, since the horns are also kingdoms or empires…

*…is this ‘young horn’ a young empire?*

*Maybe.*
The Antichrist In Daniel

So, the Antichrist grows toward the south, east and into Israel – *The Glorious Land*. (Although, the Hebrew doesn’t actually say ‘Glorious Land’)

*So, the Antichrist goes South, East and into Israel… from where?*

*From one of the nations, in an area that Alexander the Great used to control.*

(Seriously, *the President of the United States cannot be the Antichrist!*)

NOT Antiochus Epiphanes

Now, let’s deal with this question:

*Is the Young Horn, Antiochus Epiphanes?*

mmm…. NO.

There are four reasons. The **first reason** is that Antiochus Epiphanes did not grow up to the host of heaven and did not cast down any of the stars of heaven (Daniel 8:10). Sorry, it just didn’t happen.

**Second**, the persecution of the Jews by Antiochus IV, only lasted from 168 BC, until 164 BC. Less than four years. Daniel 8:14 says that the situation will last for 6.3 years. And, while it’s true that the Ptolemaic kingdom declared war on Antiochus IV in 170 BC, that still doesn’t give us 6.3 years.

**Third**, Daniel 8:19 says that this period is for the time of the very end – ** למנין** (pronounced: leh-mo-ed ketz). The word **מנין** (pronounced: ketz) doesn’t **just** mean end. It means the edge, **the very end**. Also, verse 26 speaks of this prophecy occurring many days in the future – not just 270 years after Daniel.

**Fourth**, Jesus refers to Daniel 8:13 (and Daniel 11:31), when He mentions the Abomination of Desolation. Therefore, Jesus cannot be referring to something that has already happened (i.e., Antiochus Epiphanes). Jesus MUST be referring to an event in the future.

**Fifth**, the vision is sealed. If this prophecy was going to be fulfilled within 270 years, it would NOT have been sealed. Otherwise, there would be no point to this prophecy.

Yes, I understand the similarity between Antiochus IV and the ‘young horn’ in Daniel 8. But, we need to look carefully at what history actually says about this guy, and compare it to what Daniel 8 says.

The Army Of The Antichrist

Now, think about the army that Daniel 8 refers to. It’s here:

*And an host was given him against the daily sacrifice by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground; and it practised, and prospered.*

*– Daniel 8:12 (KJV)*
The Antichrist In Daniel

Unfortunately, that’s not quite what it says. The Hebrew says:

An army was given to the daily (sacrifices?) in transgression, and he cast truth (to the) ground. And, he acted and prospered.

[John Little Version]

An army is given to the Antichrist. And, I find that to be interesting. Someone GIVES him an army. And, the purpose of that army will be to stop ‘The daily’ (in Hebrew, The Continual or The Always). The word ‘sacrifice’ does not appear here. It doesn’t mean that there aren’t sacrifices. It’s just that the word isn’t used.

The Conquest Of Jerusalem

In verses thirteen and fourteen, one holy one speaks to another holy one, asking about how long this will go on.

13 Then I heard a holy one speaking, and another holy one said to the one who spoke, “For how long is the vision concerning the regular burnt offering, the transgression that makes desolate, and the giving over of the sanctuary and host to be trampled underfoot?” 14 And he said to me, “For 2,300 evenings and mornings. Then the sanctuary shall be restored to its rightful state.”

– Daniel 8:13-14 (ESV)

The answer is two thousand three hundred days. And, the Hebrew is very specific that these days are not symbolic. They are ‘evening-morning’ (ערב בוקר), and singular. And no, you can’t divide that number in half without violating the Hebrew syntax. This really is 2300 days.

Gabriel Tries To Explain

Unfortunately, Daniel doesn’t understand anything that he sees in this vision. And, as he tries to figure it out, a ‘man’ appears and commands the angel Gabriel to give comprehension to Daniel. So, Gabriel comes over to do just that, causing Daniel to faint.

15 When I, Daniel, had seen the vision, I sought to understand it. And behold, there stood before me one having the appearance of a man. 16 And I heard a man’s voice between the banks of the Ulai, and it called, “Gabriel, make this man understand the vision.” 17 So he came near where I stood. And when he came, I was frightened and fell on my face. But he said to me, “Understand, O son of man, that the vision is for the time of the end.” 18 And when he had spoken to me, I fell into a deep sleep with my face to the ground. But he touched me and made me stand up.

– Daniel 8:15-18 (ESV)

Please note that Daniel was a really tough guy. With all that he’d already been through, I doubt that there’s very much that would scare him. But, the appearance of Gabriel knocked him flat. If a really
The Antichrist In Daniel

strong guy like Daniel faints when an angel appears, you would definitely do the same. You’d probably faint AND have to change your pants afterwards.

So, Gabriel revives Daniel and proceeds to explain what he just saw. He goes through the whole vision again and adds detail.

19 And he said, “Look, I am making known to you what shall happen in the latter time of the indignation; for at the appointed time the end shall be. 20 The ram which you saw, having the two horns—they are the kings of Media and Persia. 21 And the male goat is the kingdom of Greece. The large horn that is between its eyes is the first king. 22 As for the broken horn and the four that stood up in its place, four kingdoms shall arise out of that nation, but not with its power.

23 “And in the latter time of their kingdom, When the transgressors have reached their fullness, A king shall arise, Having fierce features, Who understands sinister schemes.

24 His power shall be mighty, but not by his own power; He shall destroy fearfully, And shall prosper and thrive; He shall destroy the mighty, and also the holy people.

25 “Through his cunning He shall cause deceit to prosper under his rule; And he shall exalt himself in his heart. He shall destroy many in their prosperity. He shall even rise against the Prince of princes; But he shall be broken without human means.

26 “And the vision of the evenings and mornings Which was told is true; Therefore seal up the vision, For it refers to many days in the future.”

– Daniel 8:19-26 (NKJV)

Gabriel says that a king with a fierce face (or, a face like a goat – עזפנים) will stand up and have power. But, it won’t be his own power. And the Hebrew word is כח (ko-ach, ‘ch’ as in Bach), or strength. Someone gives him strength. And, this king has truly amazing strength, and he crushes the holy people (or, עםקדשים). He’s clever and deceitful and grows and destroys many through peace. He even goes after the Prince of Princes.

Then, Gabriel tells Daniel to seal (literally: plug up) the vision, since it’s a really long time in the future. And then… poor Daniel passes out again. And, Daniel just doesn’t understand the vision.

27 And I, Daniel, fainted and was sick for days; afterward I arose and went about the king’s business. I was astonished by the vision, but no one understood it.

– Daniel 8:27 (NKJV)

So, you might even say – although I wouldn’t say it very loudly – that Gabriel was less than successful in giving Daniel the understanding that he was looking for.

Furthermore, keep this last verse of Daniel 8 in mind as we briefly turn to the next chapter. Daniel does
The Antichrist In Daniel

not understand the vision of chapter 8, but he understands the one in chapter 9.

Daniel 9

When the vision of Daniel 9 occurs, it’s a completely different moment in time. A completely different setting. This time, Daniel is pouring out his heart towards God, admitting the sins of his people and begging God for forgiveness. And, Gabriel arrives yet again to give Daniel a glimpse of the future – **but not the same future of Daniel 8**.

In fact, I will direct you to the Appendix, where I have a more detailed explanation of Daniel 9, and the big error that most Christians make:

**Daniel's 70th Week**

The center of that error is a misunderstanding of Daniel 9:27, and the claim that it’s about the Antichrist. It’s not. Not even close.

**Nowhere in Daniel 9:27 is there ANY discussion of the Antichrist.**

Here’s my translation of Daniel 9:27:

> And, a covenant shall be confirmed to many, for one week. And, [at] half of the week, there is a ceasing of sacrifice and offering. And, on a wing of abominations, devastation – until completeness and destruction is poured on [the] devastated.


You will not find that translation anywhere, because they all get it wrong. Every. Single. One. Which is why I had to do it myself.

**Again, where is the Antichrist in that verse?**

It’s not there, but that hasn’t stopped teachers and translators from inserting that idea into Daniel 9:27. And, this demonstration of an appalling lack of ability makes me hopping mad. There’s no excuse for translators to have such a poor understanding of Hebrew.

Furthermore, unlike chapters 8, 10, 11 and 12, Daniel seems to understand what he’s hearing in chapter 9. There is every indication that Gabriel was successful in helping Daniel comprehend the full meaning of this prophecy. And, history tells us that Jesus actually came, preached and died – exactly as described in Daniel 9.

Again for more insight into the false teaching surrounding this chapter, go here:

**Daniel’s 70th Week**

Since there’s absolutely no reference to the Antichrist in Daniel 9, we’ve probably spent too much time talking about it. So, let’s move on to the rest of what we are here for, the army of the Antichrist.
The Antichrist In Daniel

Daniel 10-12
Daniel’s final prophecy takes up the last three chapters of his book. And, the core of that vision is in chapter eleven. Chapter ten is the introduction, and chapter twelve is the conclusion.

Unfortunately, the first verse of chapter ten gives us our first translation error. The King James Version says this:

   In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was revealed unto Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar; and the thing was true, **but the time appointed was long**: and he understood the **thing**, and had understanding of the vision.

   – Daniel 10:1 (KJV)

Here’s my translation:

   In the third year of Cyrus, King of Persia, a word was revealed to Daniel – who was called [by] his name Belteshazzar – the word was true and a **large army**. And he understood the **word** and had understanding of the vision.

   – Daniel 10:1 (John Little Version)

In Hebrew, ‘word’ and ‘thing’ are spelled exactly the same. So, the KJV gets a pass for saying ‘thing’ instead of ‘word’. But, there is no excuse for saying ‘the time appointed was long’. That is NOT in the original Hebrew.

The Hebrew words in question are:

   וְתַשְׁבִּיא (veh’Tsava Gadol)
   ו (veh) = and
   צָבָא (Tsava) = army
   גָּדֶל (Gadol) = large

Tsava has NEVER meant ‘appointed time’. Not ever, and I am disgusted yet again with the Anglican/Catholic translators of the KJV. Smooth move, guys.

Now, most other translations say that ‘Tsava’ means ‘conflict’ or ‘war’. That’s pretty weak, but there is some Hebrew usage that might allow them to get away with that. And, the last three chapters of Daniel do actually speak of a large conflict/war.

Oh, and your Interlinear Bible probably also gets it wrong. And, I’m amazed that a translation that is supposed to be literal can be so incorrect. It is a shameful thing for translators to make such gigantic mistakes. But, let’s move on to the next verse.

   **Verse two describes Daniel as mourning for ‘three weeks of days’**.

   **Was he mourning over what he saw in Daniel 9?**
The Antichrist In Daniel

No. There was nothing to mourn over. He understood the vision of Daniel 9. But, remember his response in chapter 8 – at the very end of the chapter. That’s right, he was shocked/appalled/astonished at the vision of chapter 8. He didn’t understand it. No one did.

Furthermore, we see the reason why Daniel was mourning for 21 days, when the angel appears to him. The angel says that he was sent from the moment that Daniel began his period of mourning, and the angel explains the message that he is bringing:

and came to make you understand what is to happen to your people in the latter days. For the vision is for days yet to come.”

– Daniel 10:14 (ESV)

(Unfortunately, the KJV inserts the word ‘many’ in that second reference to ‘days’. Another KJV error.)

So, this angel is talking about the same period of time that was spoken of in Daniel 8. If chapter ten was about the coming of Messiah, the angel would have said that. He didn’t, and we need to remember that.

The Seven Seals Of Revelation?

There’s not much else that we need to say about Daniel 10, other than a curious reference to a book or ‘writing’ that is not referred to anywhere else except maybe Revelation:

בכתבאמת

bee-chtav emet (ch as in Bach)

‘in a book of truth’ or ‘in a writing of truth’

It sounds like there is a book or scroll in heaven, where the future has been written down. And, this might be the scroll that we see in the Book of Revelation that has been sealed with seven seals. And, when the seals are broken in Revelation, the book seems to open, allowing future events to unfold. But, this is speculation on my part.

(Go here for more on the Seven Seals.)

Let’s move on to the core chapter of this last vision of Daniel.

Daniel 11

Daniel 11 is the core of the prophecy that this angel has brought to Daniel, and this message covers all the ground that Daniel 8 describes – but with a lot more detail.

Hardcore Proof That Some Of This Is In The Future

Our first challenge with Daniel 11 is to divide the chapter between what is in the future versus what is
The Antichrist In Daniel

in our past. The first few verses are definitely historical, and the last few verses of this vision – which are in chapter twelve – are definitely in our future. In fact, let me point out the verse that makes it absolutely clear that this is a Last Days prophecy:

And many of those who sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

– Daniel 12:2 (ESV)

Since this is the first resurrection, we know that at least some of Daniel 11 is in the future. This is clear, incontrovertible proof.

SIDE NOTE: Not everyone awakens. Only ‘many’ – i.e. all who were in covenant relationship with God. Unfortunately, some of those in covenant with God will suffer ‘everlasting contempt’. That might not be as bad as the Lake of Fire in Hell where those who do not awaken go, but it’s still pretty bad. Eternally bad.

Oh, and remember what Jesus said about the First Resurrection – the sheep and the goats?

The passage is here:

Matthew 25:31-46

That’s what Daniel 12:2 is talking about.

But, if this clear, in-your-face proof from verse two isn’t enough, we also have confirmation that part of Daniel 11 is describing the Last Days, because of this verse:

He said, “Go your way, Daniel, for the words are shut up and sealed until the time of the end.

– Daniel 12:9 (ESV)

And, that word ‘end’ is the same one that appeared in Daniel 8:

ギツ (ketz)

And, as I’ve said before, the word ‘ketz’ isn’t just the end. It’s the VERY end. The edge. Take one more teeny tiny step, and you will fall off. So, the ‘time of the end’ referred to in verse 9, really is the Last Days.

Which Part Is The Future

So, we know that at least part of Daniel 11 is in the future, and part is in the past. So…

…which part is the future?
The Antichrist In Daniel

Well, we could draw that line in a couple of places, but we’re really only concerned, right now, about the Antichrist. And, that must be the last king described in chapter eleven. And, the verse where the Antichrist begins to be described is here:

In his place shall arise a contemptible person to whom royal majesty has not been given. He shall come in without warning and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

– Daniel 11:21 (ESV)

Say what you want about the verses that come before verse 21, but from this verse onward, we are referring to the time of the last king – the Antichrist. And, after this king falls (11:45), the resurrection happens (12:2). There literally cannot be any other explanation.

Now, where are the invasions of Israel in this passage?

Not verse 24. The ESV gets it wrong. The KJV comes close, and I’m not completely sure that I’ll translate it right. But, I’ll try anyway:

In peace and in fatness, a country he shall enter. And, he will not do that which his fathers and forefathers – distributing plunder, loot and wealth, and to strongholds, he will think thoughts and to a time.

– Daniel 11:24 (JLV, John Little Version)

That’s not exactly invasion. That’s the Antichrist coming in peace and handing out lots of goodies. Where he gets those goodies is hard to say. It sounds like he will have been conquering other areas in the world, but whatever the reason, he has plunder, loot and wealth to give. And, he’s a sneaky sneak, making sneaky plans.

He then tries to dominate the ‘King of the South’, and the King of the South responds with a huge army that gets completely defeated – destroyed from within. As a result, the Antichrist engages in dishonest peace talks and returns to the north. He only starts thinking about the ‘Holy Covenant’ in verse 28.

By the way, is verse 28 the moment he actually BECOMES the Antichrist?

As in the first time that he is actively against Christ, as in ANTI Christ?

The Ships Of Chittim

In verse 30, the Antichrist tries to return and fight again, against the King of the South, but a fleet of ships stops him.

For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do; he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

– Daniel 11:30 (KJV)
The Antichrist In Daniel

The word for Chittim (כתים) doesn’t correspond with any group of people that we know of, except one. That reference is of Chittim, the son of Javan. And, Javan (actually Yavan) is the word that we use for Greece. So, this fleet would seem to be Greek in one form or another.

*Now, why would ships be able to oppose an army marching on land?*

**Very simple: Logistics**

If you spend enough time reading about war, you’ll hear a phrase that has been in common use for thousands of years, in many different languages:

*An army marches on its stomach.*

Without a steady and dependable supply of food, an army quickly falls apart. And, the most normal way to supply a big army is by water – ships. But, if those supply ships are stopped and/or sunk by the ‘ships of Chittim’, you have to abandon your invasion plans.

So, to be extra clear, the ships of Chittim aren’t stopping the army of the Antichrist directly. These ships are just stopping the ability of the Antichrist to supply his army with food.

By the way, this also indicates a radically changed world. Today, our advanced technology allows large military forces to be supplied over land. But, when the Antichrist rises, it looks like something has reduced our access to the kinds of rapid transport that we have today.

The King Of The Negev And A Badly Damaged Israel

Notice also who the Antichrist is fighting against:

**The King of the South**

Yes, he eventually turns against the ‘Holy Covenant’, but that’s only AFTER he started his war against the King of the South.

*Where is Israel’s military in all of this?*

**Seemingly nowhere.**

The Israel Defense Forces (IDF) does not appear to be anywhere in this story. The IDF – if it still exists – seems unable to oppose the Antichrist as he moves up and down the eastern shoreline of the Mediterranean Sea. And, it should be absolutely clear that his army is also marching back and forth through the choke point at Har Megiddo – where the Battle of Armageddon will eventually be.

Unless you can find some way to prove that the King of the South is Israel, the Land of Israel that we know today, will not be the Land of Israel that we will know when the Antichrist rises. This doesn’t mean that Israel has ceased to exist, but it does mean that she is not strong enough to stop the Antichrist from moving through the Galil (aka, Galilee) and the coastal plain where Tel Aviv, Herzliya, Netanya and Caesarea are located.
The Antichrist In Daniel

This is pretty strong proof that something bad happens to Israel BEFORE the Antichrist arrives. And, we see an indication of terrible tragedy, before the Antichrist, here:

And it shall come to pass, that in all the land, saith Jehovah, two parts therein shall be cut off and die; but the third shall be left therein.

– Zechariah 13:8 (ASV)

That would certainly make Israel unable to stop the Antichrist from attacking the King of the South. We’ll get into more detail about this when we talk about Zechariah 12 and 13, but the fact that northern Israel cannot oppose the Antichrist is strong evidence that Gog and Magog has happened BEFORE the rise of the Antichrist.

Oh, and who is the King of the South?

I once thought that this was Egypt, but that is definitely not the case. Later in Daniel 11, Egypt is referred to in a way that is different from this ‘King of the South’. And, in Hebrew, this ‘King of the South’ actually says:

מלך הנגב

Melech haNegev (ch as in Bach)

King of the Negev

The word for ‘south’ in Hebrew is normally דרום (pronounced: dah-rome). Negev is also used in the Bible to mean ‘south’, but it literally means ‘dry’. Nagav is the root, and it means ‘to dry’. And, the driest part of Israel, is the wilderness area of southern Israel that everyone calls The Negev.

Is it possible that the political center of Israel shifts southwards?

When Gog and Magog comes, there will be a massive earthquake that knocks everything down. The cities along the Mediterranean Sea will be destroyed. Every building of any size in Jerusalem will be knocked down. And, Ezekiel’s Fire will knock out all the electricity. We will discuss that earthquake described in Isaiah 30:25, when we get to the chapter on Isaiah 30.

The point is that the huge amount of infrastructure along the Mediterranean coast will be useless for a long time after Ezekiel’s Fire hits the Earth. And, it might be that areas in southern Israel like Be’er Sheva actually survive this cataclysm better than areas farther north. But whatever the cause, the Israel that we see today, will not be the Israel that the Antichrist will invade multiple times.

Something drastic will change the political face of Israel, and even the geography.

Also, it seems that there will be a change in climate for Israel – that it will get more rain and have more available water. So, in addition to the destroyed infrastructure in the north, there might be an increase in agriculture in the Negev due to extra water.

Could it be that the political capital of Israel shifts to Be’er Sheva?
The Antichrist In Daniel

Remember that Isaiah also talks about an extreme political event that happens in Isaiah 19. Egypt will be in a confederation with Israel and a new entity called Assyria. And, the political center of the confederation might be in The Negev. You can read more about that, here:

Isaiah 17 And 19
https://whenjacobreturns.com/supporting-passages/isaiah-17-and-19/

My hope is that you will begin to realize that the world at the time of the rise of the Antichrist, will look a lot different than the world that we see today. And, that is a key point of this book. You don’t just need to be ready for the time when the Antichrist comes, you also need to be ready for the massive devastation that will happen BEFORE the Antichrist comes. I call that massive devastation, Ezekiel’s Fire. And, you really, Really, REALLY need to be ready for that. But, let’s get back to Daniel 11.

PROOF: This massive change to Israel, points directly to Gog and Magog happening BEFORE the Antichrist rises.

Gog CANNOT Be The Antichrist

So again, in verse 30, the Antichrist makes a second attempt to invade the King of the Negev, and the Chittim navy stops him. As a result, the Antichrist gets mad at the Holy Covenant. And this is when he makes a serious investment in conspiring with those who leave the Holy Covenant.

Here’s verse 30 again:

For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do; he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

– Daniel 11:30 (KJV)

The KJV uses the word ‘indignation’, but the Hebrew word is much stronger than that. It’s זעם (za-am), and it means ‘wrath’ or ‘rage’. Also, the word ‘intelligence’ is also a little bit incorrect. The word is יבן (yah-ven), and it’s a part of the same root as the Hebrew word for ‘understanding’ – מבין (mah-veen).

So, when the ships of Chittim block his invasion, he flies into a rage and starts conspiring with those who are apostates. And, these apostates have forsaken…

Wait…

…The Holy Covenant.

There’s a Holy Covenant BEFORE the Antichrist?

BEFORE the Antichrist rises, there will be a Holy Covenant. That means followers of God, who are obedient in every way.

Again, this is BEFORE the Antichrist.

When Gog Comes – Correcting The Timeline Of The Last Days 46
The Antichrist In Daniel

And no, this will NOT be Judaism. Judaism is a synthetic religion formulated after the fall of the second temple as a way to get around the inability to properly sacrifice, AND to keep Jewish men and women from becoming Christian.

The Rabbinic Judaism that sprang up in the first and second century AD, is not anything close to a ‘holy covenant’. But, it’s bigger than that.

_Is it possible to have a holy covenant that is different than the one paid for by Jesus on the cross, and sanctified by His Blood?_

Let me make this point as clearly as possible:

**JESUS IS THE ONLY COVENANT!!!**

If you think that there is any other way to salvation, except through faith and obedience in Jesus Christ, you are not a Christian. There is only one eternal sacrifice that paid for all the sins of the world. That covenant was made in His blood and sacrifice.

*Therefore, the Holy Covenant in Daniel 11:30 is faith in Christ.*

That’s right, Christians. These are followers of Christ, like you and me. Israeli Christians that are faithfully worshiping God in the area of the Middle East where the Antichrist is directly operating. These Israeli Christians do not begin their Life in Christ after the Antichrist. It is BEFORE the Antichrist. And, I can’t help but point out here that Ezekiel 38 and 39 show that Israel doesn’t join the Holy Covenant until AFTER Gog and Magog has been destroyed. Not before.

_Gog and Magog is destroyed._

_After that, Israel accepts Christ as their Lord and Savior._

It’s that simple, and it absolute and undeniable proof that:

_Gog is NOT the Antichrist._

Gog just cannot be the Antichrist – especially, since **Gog DIES during the Battle of Gog and Magog and is buried.** The Antichrist is NOT buried, but is cast alive into the Lake of Fire. Nor have we seen any battles that look like the coming of Gog and Magog in Daniel 11. So, let’s keep going.

_PROOF: Gog cannot be the Antichrist, because Israel accepts Christ BEFORE the Antichrist rises, while Ezekiel and Zechariah describe the salvation of Israel AFTER Gog is destroyed._

For more on that, jump ahead to this chapter:

_Why Israel Must Be Saved BEFORE The Great Tribulation_

The Antichrist In Daniel

Some BAD Arm Seeds

Here is what appears to be the best translation for the next verse:

**Forces from him** will arise, desecrate the sanctuary fortress, and do away with the regular sacrifice. And they will set up the **abomination of desolation**.

– **Daniel 11:31** *(NASB)*

However, the phrase ‘forces from him’ is actually interesting:

**זרעים ממנו** *(oo-zro-eem mee-meh-no)*

When I first saw that phrase, I thought “SEEDS!” And yes, **זרע** *(zeh-ra)* means seed. But… not in this case. I was looking at the wrong Hebrew root for this word. Here’s the correct root:

**זרוע** *(zro-ah)*

It means arm, and everyone has two of them – unless you’ve had an accident. It also means tentacle, so any octopus that is reading this will have a lot more than that. (Just sayin’)

So, these arms will come from the Antichrist, defile the building of the holy place, stop whatever ceremonies are happening there and then set up the **Abomination of Desolation**. And, this isn’t the Antichrist doing it directly. It is these ‘arms’, plural that are doing it.

Hebrew is specific when it comes to word agreement. Plural nouns have plural verbs. Singular nouns have singular verbs. So, this isn’t the Antichrist (singular) doing this. It’s these arms (plural) that are setting up the Abomination of Desolation.

The Abomination Of Desolation

Now, notice that phrase, Abomination of Desolation. The Hebrew is this:

**השקוץ משומם** *(ha-shee-koots meh-sho-mem)*

Where did we hear of this before?

Right here:

15 “So when you see the **abomination of desolation** spoken of by the prophet Daniel, standing in the holy place (let the reader understand), 16 then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains. 17 Let the one who is on the housetop not go down to take what is in his house, 18 and let the one who is in the field not turn back to take his cloak.

– **Matthew 24:15-18** *(ESV)*

And, right here:

Then I heard a holy one speaking, and another holy one said to the one who spoke, “For how
The Antichrist In Daniel

long is the vision concerning the regular burnt offering, the transgression that makes desolate, and the giving over of the sanctuary and host to be trampled underfoot?"

– Daniel 8:13 (ESV)

Here’s Daniel 11:31 again:

Forces from him will arise, desecrate the sanctuary fortress, and do away with the regular sacrifice. And they will set up the abomination of desolation.

– Daniel 11:31 (NASB)

It’s clear that Daniel 11 and Matthew 24 are talking about the same moment in time. And, Daniel 8 is so close that you need to assume that it is also the same moment in time. The only difference for Daniel 8:13 is that Gabriel says ‘transgression’ instead of ‘abomination’. But, abomination is always transgression, and transgression is always an abomination.

So, I think that we must conclude that…

Jesus was talking about BOTH Daniel 8:13 and Daniel 11:31!

SIDE NOTE:

WHAT is this Abomination of Desolation?

We are used to assuming that this is the Antichrist himself, but now that I’ve looked at Daniel 11 more closely, I don’t think so. Remember that the Book of Revelation talks about an ‘image’ that people are required to worship. The setting up of a statue or image seems to fit better than just having the Antichrist stand there. Ultimately, we’ll see it, when it happens.

Whatever this Abomination of Desolation is, it means that verse 31 is the beginning of the persecution phase of the Great Tribulation, and verses 32 to 39 confirm that with a description of persecution – as well as a discussion of what the Antichrist does. And, it all conforms to the description of Revelation.

The Great Tribulation

Daniel 11:32-39 is a terrible account of betrayal, persecution and great suffering. Apostate Christians will betray those who follow Christ. Christian men and women will be imprisoned and killed. The Antichrist will blaspheme God and place himself above Yehovah and all other gods. He even places another god, a god of fortresses, above other gods. And, he will use this god against the strongest fortresses.

The Antichrist will use this new ‘god of fortresses’ as a tool to defeat those who continue to stand against him?

I could give you theory after theory about what all that could be, but that would be meaningless. I would undoubtedly get all of those theories wrong, and divert your attention from the main point.
The Antichrist In Daniel

Oh, and one more thing. It’s important. This passage in Daniel about the Great Tribulation describes an important outcome for all Christians who go through this time and stay faithful:

**Purification**

Given enough time and enough prosperity, Christians become corrupted. The history of Christianity is full of churches that started out well, and ended up falling from grace. And, right now, Christians in the developed world are a horrifying mess. We have corrupted ourselves so badly, that I wonder how many of us are still in Christ.

We need to be purified. And, if we don’t choose purity now, God will impose it upon us. I believe that Gog and Magog will be a time of purification. The coming of the Antichrist will be the last one.

**But, let’s get back to looking at the Army of the Antichrist.**

The Place Of Escape

Then, in verse 40, the King of the Negev attacks again and loses badly.

40 “At the time of the end the king of the South shall attack him; and the king of the North shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter the countries, overwhelm them, and pass through. 41 He shall also enter the Glorious Land, and many countries shall be overthrown; but these shall escape from his hand: Edom, Moab, and the prominent people of Ammon.

– Daniel 11:40-41 (NKJV)

In response to the attack by the King of the South, the Antichrist hits back, invading Israel in verse 41 and taking over Egypt and lots of Africa in verses 42 and 43.

**But, who escapes from being conquered by the Antichrist?**

**Most of what we call the Kingdom of Jordan**

After rushing about and capturing so much territory, the one place that he doesn’t get to, is the mountainous area to the east of the Jordan River. And, one reason why he can’t, is that he runs out of time, in verse 44:

But news from the east and the north shall alarm him, and he shall go out with great fury to destroy and devote many to destruction.

– Daniel 11:44 (ESV)

All of the above adds detail to what we see in Revelation 12:

14 And there were given to the woman the two wings of the great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness unto her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent. 15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth after the woman water as
The Antichrist In Daniel

a river, that he might cause her to be carried away by the stream. 16 And the earth helped the
woman, and the earth opened her mouth and swallowed up the river which the dragon cast out
of his mouth. 17 And the dragon waxed wroth with the woman, and went away to make
war with the rest of her seed, that keep the commandments of God, and hold the testimony
of Jesus:

– Revelation 12:14-17 (ASV)

So, the news that the Antichrist hears, might be about Christians that are defying him. And, this news
happens just at the right time, before he can attack the Christians fleeing from Jerusalem and Judea.
They get away, and the Antichrist can’t do much about them.

Now, claiming that these are Christians defying him, is speculation on my part. There could be any
number of reasons for why ‘news from the east and the north would alarm him’. It could be a
disgruntled political faction. It could even be a group that’s upset over their favorite god being
disrespected. But, the Man of Fierce Countenance is all hot and bothered by those who follow Christ.
So, I feel like the best explanation would be one that points to Christians defying the Antichrist. But, as
always… we’ll see when it happens.

Then, in Daniel 11:45, the last verse of the chapter, the Antichrist is destroyed.

And he shall plant the tents of his palace between the seas and the glorious holy mountain; yet
he shall come to his end, and no one will help him.

– Daniel 11:45 (NKJV)

In the original Hebrew, ‘plant’ is literally a verb that you would use when describing how you would
insert seeds into the ground for the purposes of growing a plant. So, the Antichrist PLANTS his tent
between two seas and TO the glorious holy mountain.

Not ‘in’.

‘To’.

The Antichrist firmly places his tents – yes, tents – BETWEEN two seas and TOWARDS the ‘glorious
holy mountain’. Most translations garble this verse badly. They say that the Antichrist puts his tents
in/on/at Jerusalem, but that’s not what it says.

A careful look at the original Hebrew – along with a little triangulation – makes it pretty clear that the
tents of the Antichrist are in the Jezreel Valley, which is where the Battle of Armageddon will be
fought in Revelation 16. It’s almost as if the ‘Kings of the East’ are rushing to Armageddon in an
attempt to rescue the Antichrist.
The Antichrist In Daniel

Summarizing What We’ve Seen So Far
Up to this point, we’ve done our very best to look at the invasion(s) of Israel by the Antichrist. And, we’ve had a chance to look at identifiers that are unique to the Antichrist, that Gog would not have.

There are Five invasions of Israel by the Antichrist
(Gog is described as invading once)

The Israel at the time of the Antichrist will not look like the Israel of today

The Antichrist has opposition – lots of it

The Antichrist captures Jerusalem.
(Gog does NOT capture Jerusalem.)

Israelis need to run away from the Antichrist
(Israelis do not need to run away for Gog)

The Antichrist will not be buried, but he and his false prophet will be thrown alive into Hell.
(Gog will be buried and will have a grave in a special place called Hamon Gog.)

The Antichrist assembles ALL NATIONS – even though God is the one really doing it.
(Gog assembles a specific set of nations to invade Israel.)

There are merely hours or maybe days between the destruction of the Antichrist and the Millennium
(After Gog is destroyed, there are at least seven years.)

The context of spiritual salvation is absent, when the Antichrist invades Israel.
(With Gog and Magog, the children of Jacob accept Jesus as their savior.)

Daniel 8 is NOT about Antiochus Epiphanes

Daniel 9 is about Jesus and NOT the Antichrist

Daniel 11 is about the Antichrist – NOT Antiochus Epiphanes

The King of the South is actually the King of the Negev

The massive change to Israel, points directly to Gog and Magog happening BEFORE the Antichrist rises.

Gog cannot be the Antichrist, because Israel accepts Christ BEFORE the Antichrist rises, while Ezekiel and Zechariah describe the salvation of Israel AFTER Gog is destroyed.

Those are a lot of points, and some of those require evidence from other books in the Bible, and we will get to those. And, we will go to Ezekiel, Zechariah and Isaiah to pull out the details that describe Gog and Magog directly and then compare them to what we know about the Antichrist.
The Antichrist In Daniel

By the time that we are done, we should have a clearer understanding of the wars of the Last Days. Most important of all, we will be able to accurately place the Return of Jacob on this timeline of events. Having said all that, there’s a vital element that you should not miss. If Gog and Magog and the Return of Jacob happen BEFORE the coming of the Antichrist, you need to be ready for Ezekiel’s Fire.

So, let’s turn our attention to Gog and Magog.
Chapter 5  Ezekiel 38

*The final nail in the coffin of our current civilization happens here.*

That’s a really heavy statement to make, and a heavy claim requires heavy evidence. Well, keep reading. The evidence is substantial. And, that evidence points to a time of trouble that begins long before the Man of Lawlessness rises to seize power.

In the previous two chapters, we talked about what the Bible says about this takeover by the Antichrist, and it’s pretty disturbing. It’s certainly unsettling to me. Every time I look at what the Bible says about the Antichrist, I realize just how messed up the world will be when the Antichrist begins to take power. Catastrophe doesn’t begin to describe those conditions. And, we must understand that

Again, a global catastrophe of unimaginable proportions will afflict the world long before the Antichrist comes. Few of our pastors and Bible teachers understand this, so it’s time to get this right.

It starts with the coming of Gog and Magog, but we can’t talk about Gog and Magog without talking about the salvation of the Children of Jacob. The return of the children of Jacob to God is intertwined with Gog and Magog, so we’ll talk about both.

**Ezekiel 36 and 37**

The amount of material describing the Return of Jacob in the Bible is huge. Every part of the Bible points to this Return. It will be the biggest social and spiritual earthquake since the coming of Jesus. Nothing during the past two thousand years will compare to it. And, the best place to start talking about this massive event, is Ezekiel 36.

That chapter lays out all the conditions that must be in place, before this Return occurs. They must have physically returned to the land of Israel, before they spiritually return to God. The land must be an awful place before it is transformed into a place of beauty and prosperity. And, the people must be refugees, fleeing their exile, desperate for a place of safety, no matter how tenuous.

**That portion of Ezekiel 36 has been fulfilled.**

**But, this prophecy is not nearly complete.**

What we are waiting for now is the redemption and sanctification of Israel. And, there’s a specific moment in time when that occurs. But, we’ll need to look beyond chapter 36 to see it.

Ezekiel 37 describes the spiritual condition of Israel – the dead, dry bones. These bones lie in spiritual graves, with their only hope being the promise made by God that He would breathe life into them and bring them back to Himself. And He does, but this chapter adds one other interesting thought.
The Lost Ten Tribes Are Not Lost

Please pay attention here, because it’s vital and important for you to see this. In chapter 37, God combines all the tribes of Israel into one: Yehuda – The Jews. I am truly amazed that so few seem to remember this verse:

say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his companions; and I will put them with it, even with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in my hand.

– Ezekiel 37:19 (ASV)

With so many chasing around the world, searching for the Lost Ten Tribes, we forgot the one place that God promised to put them:

In the Tribe of Judah

The confusion over this, is visible proof that people need to read the Bible more. The proof of where the ‘lost’ ten tribes are, is right in Ezekiel. Yes, I know that it’s important to bring back the Kaiphong Jews, the Ethiopian Jews and all the other Asian Jews. It’s important, and it’s money well spent. Bringing the Jews home is a good thing. But, it’s NOT good to be so ignorant of what the Bible says.

If you want to find the Lost Tribes of Israel, just go to the eastern shoreline of the Mediterranean Sea. Yafo, Tel Aviv, Caesaria, Netanya, Jerusalem, Hebron… they’re all there. The Lost Ten Tribes are not lost. God knows who and where they are.

So, mark this prophecy as fulfilled.

After looking at what the rest of the Bible says about the Salvation of Israel, there is just no way that anyone, in their right mind, can avoid seeing what God has planned for Jacob. However, chapters 36 and 37 speak in very general terms of how Jacob would return to God. What’s missing is the central moment in time, the key event that acts as a catalyst for the Return of Jacob. And that’s where Ezekiel 38 and 39 come in.

The Catalyst For The Return Of Jacob

That catalyst, that ‘key event’ is one of the reasons why this book was written. If you aren’t ready when Gog and Magog happens, you’ll be lucky to survive. I wrote about the events surrounding Gog and Magog in my book, Ezekiel’s Fire.

You REALLY need to be ready for Ezekiel’s Fire.

Now, notice something important:

Ezekiel 38 and Ezekiel 39 are one chapter.

There is nothing in the original Hebrew that indicates that these are separate chapters. In fact, chapters did not exist in the Bible until about 800 years ago. This is important because chapter 39 provides us
Ezekiel 38

with these three verses:

So I will make My holy name known in the midst of My people Israel, and I will not let them profane My holy name anymore. Then the nations shall know that I am the Lord, the Holy One in Israel.

– Ezekiel 39:7 (NKJV)

So the house of Israel shall know that I am the Lord their God from that day forward.

– Ezekiel 39:22 (NKJV)

And I will not hide My face from them anymore; for I shall have poured out My Spirit on the house of Israel,’ says the Lord God.”

– Ezekiel 39:29 (NKJV)

That’s the salvation of Israel, the Return of Jacob to God. And, you’ll notice that those three verses sound like this one:

31 Then you will remember your evil ways and your deeds that were not good; and you will loathe yourselves in your own sight, for your iniquities and your abominations.

– Ezekiel 36:31 (NKJV)

For many of us who come to Christ, it can take some truly agonizing events to bring us to the point where we realize that there’s no way out, except through Jesus. And, for the Children of Jacob, those ‘agonizing events’ will be found in Ezekiel 38 and 39, as well as Zechariah 12 and 13. God will take Israel to a point where all of their self-deceptions are stripped away. They will be brought to the place where it is no longer possible to resist acknowledging Jesus as their Messiah, their Lord and Savior.

Then, they will see their sins and loathe themselves.

That is exactly how you and I came to salvation. We saw our sins and loathed ourselves. Then we sought the forgiveness of God and the way of salvation through faith in Christ. The Israelis will do that also and become our spiritual brothers and sisters.

Now, if you are not sickened by your sins and your capacity to sin, you need to examine your spiritual life. We are all awful. All of us. You. Me. Everyone. And, it is only by the grace of a merciful God that we are not destined for Hell. But, I will assume that you understand all this and move on…

Common Errors About Ezekiel 38 and 39

Now that we have established the central point, we should start our discussion of Ezekiel 38 with a look at some common errors that people have made about Ezekiel 38 and 39. We should also do our best to identify the members of the military alliance of Gog and Magog – as well as who is NOT in this alliance. We also want to verify that Gog is not the Antichrist. And, all of it is a part of the foundation
Ezekiel 38

for discovering how the Battle of Gog and Magog fits within our analysis of the Last Days and the Return of the Children of Jacob to God.

Not The Gog And Magog In Revelation

One question that I routinely get, is this one:

Isn’t the Gog and Magog in Ezekiel 38 and 39 the same Gog and Magog described in Revelation 20?

I have received countless versions of that question over the years, so let’s read what Revelation 20 says about the Gog and Magog at the end of the Millennium:

7 Now when the thousand years have expired, Satan will be released from his prison 8 and will go out to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle, whose number is as the sand of the sea. 9 They went up on the breadth of the earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city. And fire came down from God out of heaven and devoured them.

– Revelation 20:7-9 (NKJV)

Of course, we can see some superficial similarities between this account in Revelation 20 and Ezekiel 38 and 39. For instance, we have the inclusion of these rather unique names, Gog and Magog. And, we have fire coming down upon them, which resembles some of what we see in Ezekiel 39. However, the similarities actually aren’t important. It’s the differences that we need to look for.

FIRST, the account in Revelation 20 is at the END of the Millennium – AFTER Jesus has ruled the world for a thousand years.

How much time is there between the end of the Millennium and the Great White Throne Judgment?

Zero.

After the coming of Gog and Magog in Ezekiel 38 and 39, we’ll see that there is quite a bit of time described after this army is destroyed. Years of time.

SECOND:

Is the army in Revelation 20 the same as the army in Ezekiel 38?

No they are NOT the same. The army in Revelation 20 is everyone. The army in Ezekiel 38 is drawn from a select number of Asian nations – and some African ones.

THIRD, Revelation 20:9 says ‘camp of the saints’. Well, in Ezekiel 38 and 39, Jerusalem doesn’t become the ‘camp of the saints’ until AFTER Gog and Magog happens.

FOURTH, Gog and Magog is about the return of Jacob and the glorification of God. God draws Gog
Ezekiel 38

down to demonstrate His power to the world and bring a chosen people back to Himself. What happens in the Revelation 20 is the complete end of all creation that will be followed by the judgment of humanity and the creation of a new heaven and a new earth. That’s a dramatic difference.

It is disturbing that so many have been taken in by the idea that the events in Ezekiel 38 and 39 are the same as Revelation 20 – just because they see the words Gog and Magog in both places. Such error shows a real need for more discernment among our brethren.

A Misunderstood Table Of Nations

There is another error that is swirling around, trying to gain some ascendancy. It’s this idea that the nations in the alliance created by Gog, come from a small area of the world. They essentially claim that the sons of Noah never got much farther than Anatolia – modern day Turkey. They also claim that this prophecy refers to physical geography instead of physical descendants.

Yes, God speaks to Ezekiel of geography. There’s no question about that. But, the identity of this vast army created by Gog is described as descendants of Japheth and Ham – wherever they may be right now. It does not matter about where these descendants were during the time of Ezekiel. What matters is their location, when Gog and Magog gather their alliance.

However, even if we wanted to claim that this was all about geography at the time of Ezekiel, we’d still be in a completely ridiculous position. By the time that Ezekiel made his first prophecies, the sons and grandsons of Shem, Ham and Japheth had spread to the ends of the world. The tribes of Japheth had already migrated to every point in Europe and West Asia. The descendants of Ham had already settled Africa, India, Oceania – along with East and Southeast Asia. China had already established its first dynasty almost 1500 years before Ezekiel.

Let me repeat that last bit again:

The Xia dynasty of China began almost 1500 years before this prophecy.

That should tell you that mankind had already spread far and wide before Ezekiel was even born. Trying to claim that Gog and Magog is basically Turkey+ is really foolish.

Unfortunately, too many theologians are unable to grasp this idea that mankind had spread so far, so quickly. And, this inability is why you will see so many ‘Gog and Magog maps’ with most of the sons of Japheth shoved into Turkey. You can find more detail on the identity of the alliance formed by Gog and Magog in the Appendix, here:

Identifying Gog And Magog

https://whenjacobreturns.com/appendix/identifying-gog-and-magog/

We really need to be a little more careful about making confident claims in areas of scripture that are not clear. Yes, I believe that Turkey is involved, but it’s pretty clear that more than just Turkey is involved.
Ezekiel 38

But wait…

...why do people want to claim that Gog and Magog are Turkey?

Because they want to say that Gog is the Antichrist.

If you look carefully at all the arguments Bible teachers make about the Last Days, they are all – almost without exception – claiming that Gog is the Antichrist. And, since the Antichrist must come from one of the kingdoms of Alexander the Great, they’ve chosen Turkey to be the Land of Magog.

Those who claim that the Land of Magog is Russia, probably don’t realize that they have destroyed the idea that Gog is the Antichrist. That’s important, because we will be proving that if Gog isn’t the Antichrist…

...Gog and Magog must come BEFORE the Antichrist.

Having said all that, if Gog turns out to be the president of Turkey, that’s fine. My objection is about making false claims with fake evidence. Being a follower of Christ, is about truth and not fables.

A Misunderstood Purpose of Ezekiel 36-39

Another common problem is that, for many who examine prophecy, there is an improper perspective. They don’t understand that prophecies are often messages to people who would live thousands of years after they were given.

Chapters like Ezekiel 36, 37, 38 and 39 were NOT written for those who were living at the time that the prophet was writing – at least, not primarily. Yes, people 2500 years ago needed to know that Jacob would one day return to the Land of Israel and to God. This would have been of great value, and would have given comfort to the righteous. But, the people that God was most concerned with, would have been – and still are – those who would live during the fulfillment of these prophesies.

You and Me.

These prophecies aren’t just demonstrations of God’s power and will. They are vital warnings to God’s people who would live during the time being spoken of. Think of these prophecies as personal letters, from God, to those who needed to prepare – us.

So, let’s look at what God is telling us about Gog and Magog, in Ezekiel 38.

Gog And Magog In Ezekiel 38

Here are the first six verses:

1 Now the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2 “Son of man, set your face against Gog, of the land of Magog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal, and prophesy against him, 3 and say, ‘Thus says the Lord God: “Behold, I am against you, O Gog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal. 4 I will turn you around, put hooks into your jaws, and lead you out, with all your
army, horses, and horsemen, all splendidly clothed, a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords. 5 Persia, Ethiopia, and Libya are with them, all of them with shield and helmet; 6 Gomer and all its troops; the house of Togarmah from the far north and all its troops—many people are with you.

– Ezekiel 38:1-6 (NKJV)

Who Are These People?

Is this all the world?

Nope. Not even close.

We can’t be completely certain who all these people are, but it’s clear that this list does not include everyone. Our understanding of Eurasian and African ethnic groups is better than it was a hundred years ago. Some of them are Turks, but only some.

Again, for more detail on all of that, go to the appendix, here:

Identifying Gog And Magog
https://whenjacobreturns.com/appendix/identifying-gog-and-magog/

Why This Is So Important

The identity of those who are in the Gog and Magog alliance is important because it proves an important point:

Gog and Magog cannot be the Battle of Armageddon.

The Battle of Armageddon is described in Revelation 16 as involving all the nations of the world. None are left out. Revelation also includes a group called ‘The Kings of the East’, and I suspect that China and other East Asian countries are part of those ‘Kings’. Yet, in Ezekiel 38, we only see a smaller part of the world involved. Furthermore, in addition to all the other reasons…

It also proves that Gog and Magog cannot be the first invasion of Israel by the Antichrist.

Theologians for two hundred years have been trying to claim that Gog is the Antichrist, and it’s just not possible. So, I think that it’s time for the current batch of theologians to stop corrupting our view of the Bible and take up a more useful occupation.

Oh, and modern theologians are basing their views upon commentaries written during the time of the Ottoman Empire. Therefore, it would have been natural for commentary writers to assume that the region of Anatolia (modern day Turkey) is the main villain of story.

Moving On…

Okay, all of that has brought us to the end of verse six. That was a lot, but we still have important
Ezekiel 38

information to get to in the rest of chapter 38. So, let’s continue with verse seven:

7 “Prepare yourself and be ready, you and all your companies that are gathered about you; and be a guard for them.

– Ezekiel 38:7 (NKJV)

Hmmm… Gog is a ‘guard’.

Maybe they’re able to block the UN Security Council from agreeing to do anything about this invasion?

I have made the point that Russia seems to be the Land of Magog, with Gog being the ruler. If that is true, there are lots of other ways that Russia could act as a ‘guard’ to this great army. They could use the threat of their nuclear weapons to keep other nations from attacking this army. They could also provide advanced aircraft and superior anti-air defenses. They might be the biggest supplier of the weapons that this army would carry. (Russia sells a LOT of weapons.)

The point is that Gog occupies a unique position. He is able to provide protection for this vast army, that the others cannot. Gog also appears to be a ‘unifier’, able to bring people together – people that would normally try to kill each other. And, we are starting to see Russia playing the role of peacemaker and advisor in the Middle East and Africa. All of these clues seem to point to Russia as Magog and the leader of Russia as Gog.

Having said that, I am NOT proclaiming Russia to be the Land of Magog. Even though secular evidence seems to point to that, I am more than willing to entertain any other reasonable interpretation.

Matching Ezekiel 38 With Ezekiel 36

Now, let’s compare this next verse with what Ezekiel 36 says:

8 After many days you will be visited. In the latter years you will come into the land of those brought back from the sword and gathered from many people on the mountains of Israel, which had long been desolate; they were brought out of the nations, and now all of them dwell safely.

– Ezekiel 38:8 (NKJV)

Notice the language here. Let’s compare that verse with what we see in Ezekiel 36.

Ezekiel 38 says:

...gathered from many people
Ezekiel 38

Ezekiel 36 says:

24 For I will take you from among the nations, gather you out of all countries, and bring you into your own land.

– Ezekiel 36:24 (NKJV)

That’s a match, so let’s keep going.

Ezekiel 38 says:

…on the mountains of Israel, which had long been desolate

Ezekiel 36 says:

4 therefore, O mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord God! Thus says the Lord God to the mountains, the hills, the rivers, the valleys, the desolate wastes, and the cities that have been forsaken, which became plunder and mockery to the rest of the nations all around—

– Ezekiel 36:4 (NKJV)

That is ALSO a match. So, let’s look at a third possible match.

Israel Lives Securely

However, that last word in verse eight has caused some people to say claim that we are far away from Gog and Magog. They say that Israel does not live ‘safely’.

They are incorrect because the word in Hebrew is not ‘safely’. It’s actually ‘securely’ – בטח, pronounced beh-tach (ch as in Bach). It also means certainly. In Israel, if someone asked me if I could help them, I would say, “!טח” “Certainly!” – assuming that I was enthusiastic about being able to do so.

But, maybe you aren’t as certain as I am. You might not have lived in Israel for the years that I have. You might not have seen the confidence with which Israel handles violence and threats. So, let’s talk about how we define safely/securely/certainly.

If we interpret Ezekiel 38:8 as describing an Israel that lives confidently, without worrying about threats to her existence, then I think that Israel currently fits that description. They certainly DO live confidently, right now. In fact, they live more confidently now, than I have ever seen them. If anything, they are too confident. Some Israelis might even be accused of hubris.

The only real threat to their existence – right now – is Iran. And that threat is somewhat theoretical at the moment. The military and political leadership of Israel believe that they can defeat any threat from Iran.

This does not mean that Israel is happy with Iran’s nuclear program, or the missiles that they have given Hezbollah. Israel is actively engaged in trying to slow down and stop this program with a fair
amount of success. Iran has had a surprising amount of difficulty in getting to the point where they could produce nuclear warheads. There have been numerous (ahem!) accidents. Yes… (ahem!) …accidents. It’s funny how those (ahem!) accidents seem to happen to the Iranian nuclear program. How (ahem!) unfortunate.

Yes… (ahem!) …very.

However, if we claim that Ezekiel 38:8 refers to a people that do not need to maintain a standing army and does not suffer from a threat of terrorism, then the answer is no. If things continue the way that they are, right now, Israel will need her army for quite some time, and there will always be a threat of terrorism. As long as there are any Muslims in our world, there will ALWAYS be a threat of terrorism and war against Israel. In fact, Islam will be a threat to EVERYONE until the Lord returns. Just look at the makeup of Gog and Magog. That army is FULL of Muslim countries. And, that leads me to believe that maybe the threat of terrorism and war shouldn’t be a part of our consideration.

Furthermore, having lived for quite some time in Israel, I can offer some insight into what Israel faces. Terrorism is a terrible thing, but – if you look at it carefully – it’s really just a different form of crime. And, it is fought with some of the same methods that the police use – although, with a LOT more intensity.

When I lived in Jerusalem, several bombs blew up near where I worked and lived. My neighborhood was shot up for a year by Arafat’s Tanzim militia. The emotional and physical scars are real. And, Israel worked very, very hard to stop this terrorism.

But, you know what is more dangerous than terrorism or even war, in Israel?

Driving.

More Israelis have been injured and killed in traffic accidents than in all the wars and terrorism suffered by Israel. In fact, soldiers are more likely to be killed when they are driving home from their base, than at any other time of their military service.

So, I personally believe that we can say that Israel lives securely, even though there is still a threat of terrorism and Iranian nuclear weapons. At the very least, I think that we should consider that Israel may have enough security right now, to fulfill the ‘requirement’ of verse eight. We’ll see what happens.

Oh, and one more thing. If you follow the standard interpretation of ‘securely’ given to us by most theologians, not even ancient Israel was ever secure. Think about how ridiculous that is.
Gog And Magog Will Be A Surprise Attack

Verse nine tells us a little about the character of Gog’s invasion of Israel:

9 You will ascend, coming like a storm, covering the land like a cloud, you and all your troops and many peoples with you.”

– Ezekiel 38:9 (NKJV)

This will be a quick and sharp surprise attack. This makes me wonder if there will be any warning. That bothers me, because I would like to have enough time to make final preparations before this attack begins. Once Gog and Magog starts, we may have very little time before Ezekiel’s Fire.

(Remember that Ezekiel’s Fire is what we are concerned about!)

Watch Iran. When you see the Iranian army training with the Russian army – or any other really big army – then, you know that the time is getting close.

Unfortunately, recent events in Syria indicate that Iran is ALREADY training with Russia – on the battlefield. We also see Russia growing more and more involved in Africa, sending special forces unites under the guise of Private Military Companies (PMCs). So, a lot of training and coordination experience is already happening, right now.

Of course, this Gog and Magog alliance will need to become far more visible before we start getting really worried. (I hope.)

Why Gog And Magog Comes

Then, next four verses mention some who are NOT in this alliance, as well as a possible reason for why Gog is attacking Israel:

10 ‘Thus says the Lord God: “On that day it shall come to pass that thoughts will arise in your mind, and you will make an evil plan: 11 You will say, ‘I will go up against a land of unwalled villages; I will go to a peaceful people, who dwell safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates’— 12 to take plunder and to take booty, to stretch out your hand against the waste places that are again inhabited, and against a people gathered from the nations, who have acquired livestock and goods, who dwell in the midst of the land. 13 Sheba, Dedan, the merchants of Tarshish, and all their young lions will say to you, ‘Have you come to take plunder? Have you gathered your army to take booty, to carry away silver and gold, to take away livestock and goods, to take great plunder?’ ” ’

– Ezekiel 38:10-13 (NKJV)

TRANSLATION NOTE: About ‘young lions’. Some translations claim that the Hebrew word כפריה (pronounced kah-fee-rey-ha) is ‘villages’ or even ‘rulers’. Ezekiel had already used versions of that word before in Ezekiel 19 and Ezekiel 32 and Ezekiel 41. All of those uses are
clearly ‘young lion’. Worse, nowhere in the Bible does the word כפר (pronounced kah-far) appear with the meaning ‘village’. Modern Hebrew describes a village as a ‘kaphar’, but the ancient Hebrew in the Bible does not.

I am horrified by how poorly educated Bible translators are. This is shameful.

Okay, this shows us some people who are not a part of this huge army:

- Sheba
- Dedan
- Merchants of Tarshish
- Young Lions

Sheba and Dedan are grandsons of Cush, which make them great-grandsons of Ham. There are indications that the kingdom of Saba was Sheba. And, they seem to have existed south of Egypt and in southwest Arabia. Josephus claims that the Meroe civilization was originally called Saba. We also know that Sheba traded with Tyre (Ezek 27:22). Ezekiel’s reference to Raamah might actually be Dedan. So, it might be safe to assume that Sheba and Dedan are southern Arabia and/or northeast Africa.

Unfortunately, we are clueless about the ‘Merchants of Tarshish’. Tarshish was a son of Javan and the grandson of Japheth. And, as I said before, Javan is the Hebrew name for Greece. We know that Jonah tried to flee to Tarshish. We just don’t know WHERE Tarshish is. All that we have are speculations. There IS a Tarsus on the southern coast of Turkey, and we know that this is where the Apostle Paul came from. And, it sounds a bit like Tarshish. But, some have speculated that Tarshish was in Spain. Some have even thought that Tarshish was on the southern coast of Britain – which is very doubtful.

Again, all that we have are speculations, which are prone to error.

The only other clue that we have are the words ‘merchants of’. Part of the criticism of this invasion will come from cities or nations that are heavily involved in international trade.

Who are these merchants?

These are obviously nations that are heavily involved in the global shipment of raw materials and manufactured items. But, when you look at the largest ports or the largest shipping companies, you don’t find anything that looks like ‘Tarshish’. So, we’ll have to wait and see.

We have a better idea of what the term ‘young lions’ means. It is a pretty safe assumption to say that these are the ‘younger nations’. The ones that sprung up the most recently. They will also be nations that are vigorous. You might even claim that they have strong militaries. And, the only places that seem to fit this description are North and South America – along with Australia and New Zealand. Of all the countries of the world, none are younger – or, in some cases, more fierce. I don’t think that any other group of people would fit the description of ‘young lion’.
Ezekiel 38

To Plunder

Furthermore, when the Gog and Magog alliance comes down to attack Israel, they will be accused of coming for the purpose of plunder.

*What would it be that they could hope to capture?*

Unless the situation in the Middle East changes – *and it might* – there is really only one thing that we can think of:

*Oil and natural gas.*

You have undoubtedly noticed what’s happening in Syria. Part of the Syrian conflict is due to a natural gas pipeline that Russia wanted to build from Iran, through Iraq and Syria, to the Mediterranean Sea. America, Turkey and the Persian Gulf Arabs did NOT want to see that pipeline built and wanted to a different pipeline constructed.

You may also have noticed, that Israel has discovered massive undersea natural gas reserves. When Israel starts selling that natural gas to Europe, this could damage Russia quite severely and act as another reason for Russia to attack Israel.

By the way, Turkey also wants a piece of the action. They have also been pushing for a share of the natural gas under the Mediterranean Sea. They don’t deserve that share, and Israel, Cyprus, Greece and Egypt aren’t interested in giving them the extra share that Turkey demands.

The Strategic Position Of Israel

Israel is also the linchpin of the Middle East. It is one of the most strategic points for anyone who wants to dominate Saudi Arabia and the Persian Gulf. If Russia – or any other Eurasian entity – wants to take control of Middle East oil production, they will need to capture or destroy Israel.

*And, what do the nations of the world do when this great army comes down?*

*Hang back and whine in shock and dismay – but, do nothing.*

*Sound familiar?*

It’s what every other country in the world did, when the Arabs attacked Israel. The only exception has been the United States. Unfortunately, it seems that this time America really does do nothing – or… can do nothing.

The Decline In World Oil Production

Now, let me add one more bit of information about a disaster that is already here, but hard to see because few are reporting on it:

*Declining Oil Production*
The absolute global peak in oil production occurred in November 2018. We will never again see **84.5 million barrels a day in oil production**. Never. Again. This is a death-blow to our way of life, one that I have been warning about since 2011. This means that we have entered the scariest era of human history:

**Permanent Decline**

Not just permanent decline in oil production – permanent decline in the global economy. This decline actually started in 2005, but the effects were papered over by financial trickery.

We knew that conventional oil production would start falling in 2005, and it did. The subsequent rise in the price of oil was one of the reasons why we had The Great Recession in 2007/08. Then, we started throwing lots of money at companies involved in hydraulic fracturing – *also known as fracking*. And, after more than a decade of this, we know that it doesn’t work.

Yes, fracking produces oil. And, America has produced lots of it. The problem is that no one has been able to do it and remain financially viable. The only way that fracking companies have been able to stay alive, is by borrowing more and More and MORE money. And, people have been lending that money because they think that the price of oil will go much higher, allowing frackers to turn a profit. Unfortunately, frackers didn’t make money, even when the price of oil was really high. And, no first-world country can survive at a really high price of oil, if it isn’t producing its own oil.

*When will the disaster become obvious?*

Making predictions like this is a chancy game, but look at what happens when interest rates are forced to rise. We have had artificially low interest rates for a very long time, and that has made the junk bonds issued by frackers to look really appealing. But, once the artificially low interest rates stop being artificially low, fracking companies will not be able to keep borrowing money.

Unfortunately, bond investors have begun to wake up to the impossibility of fracking as a viable industry. So, fracking companies have reduced borrowing, which has caused a reduction in the number of wells that they have been. When drilling slows, within months oil production will begin to fall. And, like I said, we will never again see the 84.5 million barrels a day of oil production. Never again.

*That was almost three years ago, and you should NOT underestimate the deadly seriousness of such an event.*

Oil runs everything. When you have less of it, you have less of everything. Yes, there are substitutes to oil, but those alternatives are far, far less beneficial and are also suffering some of the same problems that oil is suffering. So, get ready for a reduction in everything. You will have less, and it will hurt. A lot.

In fact, the damage to the global economy will be so great that the world will go to war. We will start killing each other because we are unable to accept the reality of life with less and less energy.
You can read more about the coming resource shock, here:

Resource Shock
http://www.omegashock.com/category/resource-shock/

If you want a big reason for Gog and Magog, that’s about as big as it gets. And, let me add a thought here that makes me nervous.

The continuing collapse in oil production and the increase in the cost of basic necessities – i.e., the cost of food – that oil production collapse creates, sounds exactly like something straight out of Revelation 6 – especially, the third seal, the Black Horse. We’ll talk about this a little later in this chapter, but you can read even more about that here:

The Seven Seals Of Revelation
https://whenjacobreturns.com/supporting-passages/the-seven-seals-of-revelation/

The US Dramatically Weakened Or Destroyed

For those of you living in North America, there’s another cause for deep, deep concern. The fact that no one is able or willing to stop Gog and Magog tells us a lot about the condition of the US, and her allies. There is no way that this attack could happen if America had operational nuclear weapons and a willingness to use them. Either America has been destroyed, or she is so morally weakened that she is unwilling to protect her own interests or defend Israel from genocide. And, this would have nothing to do with any negative feelings toward Israel.

The American government would clearly see Gog and Magog as a threat to American power in the most important region in the world. Even the most antisemitic politicians would threaten the use of nukes to stop such an invasion, because such an invasion would threaten the economy and financial power the US. Even if the American economy collapsed to levels that did not allow her to fund the military, the United States would still be able to hold on to her nuclear weapons and the ability to launch them. And, we have the Soviet Union as an example.

When the USSR broke into pieces, Russia never lost her nuclear deterrent. She never lost the ability to launch nuclear missiles at the US, or anyone else.

Does this mean that the United States falls harder than even the Soviet Union did?

Believe it or not, there has been talk for decades, of the US breaking apart. And, as the Left pushes harder and harder for power and influence, the socio-political cracks and chasms in America grow larger and wider.

Is it possible that Washington loses control of the nuclear silos located in the middle of the US?

It would take something like a civil war, but such a thing has become more and more likely as political corruption and the Left continue on the path that they are leading Americans down. This is a scary thought to contemplate, but we Americans have been on this course since World War II – if not before.
However, I believe that it is also likely that America’s enemies will take steps to neutralize the US by more direct means. Most do not know that just three evenly spaced nuclear explosions, just a couple hundred miles above the US, would destroy all national and local power grids, along with electronic systems across the country. And, within a year, up to 90% of the American population would be dead. And, the thought of an EMP attack on the US leaves me with a feeling of dread.

*The possibility of such an attack is one of several reasons why I launched Omega Shock in 2011.*

Whatever happens, at some point in the all-too-near future, America will no longer be able stand in the way of this invasion. That should make all of us think hard about preparing for something truly catastrophic.

**What About Israel’s Nuclear Weapons?**

However, we haven’t talked about Israel’s purported cache of nuclear weapons. There has always been something of a question mark over that stockpile.

*Do they actually HAVE any?*

We don’t really know for sure. The evidence that we have of Israel’s nuclear program is extremely circumstantial and may only be a very clever ruse to make us think that they DO have nuclear weapons.

Remember that the THREAT of nuclear weapons is as useful as HAVING nuclear weapons. To put it another way, a threat is much cheaper than the weapon, itself – *especially if your ethics would never allow you to use such weapons.*

‘To save a life’ is a core principle of Israeli culture, and even though the government of Israel is very secular – *they are still influenced by this ethic.* The western media never report on the soul-searching that goes on when Israelis are forced to kill Arabs in self-defense. The biggest critics of Israel have always been Israelis themselves.

But, let’s assume that Israel actually has nuclear warheads for their *Jericho III missiles.*

*How might Israel lose its nuclear weapons capability?*

*By nuking someone.*

If Israel used a nuclear weapon against… say …Iran’s nuclear weapons program, the rest of the world would demand that Israel give up her nukes. Of course, Israel would NOT give up her nuclear weapons without security guarantees.

America might offer those guarantees in the form of a large military presence in the Middle East – in Israel, Jordan and even Lebanon and Syria. Or, Russia might actually offer those guarantees – and eventually break them.

The other possibility is that Israel’s nuclear weapons are taken out by nuclear strikes. We will read later.
about what Zechariah says about two thirds of everyone in the Land of Israel being cut off and dying. I believe that the death toll will be mostly due to the gigantic earthquake that happens, but there could also be a nuclear strike on Israel.

These are horrifying thoughts, but as I always say in such situations:

*We’ll see.*

*(But, I’m not sure that I want to.)*

Gog Attacks Because Israel Is Vulnerable

Let’s continue with verse fourteen:

14 “Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say to Gog, ‘Thus says the Lord God: ‘On that day when My people Israel dwell safely, will you not know it?

– Ezekiel 38:14 (NKJV)

So, Israel is both secure and certain, when Gog and Magog attacks. And then, the attack happens in the next verse:

15 Then you will come from your place out of the far north, you and many peoples with you, all of them riding on horses, a great company and a mighty army. 16 You will come up against My people Israel like a cloud, to cover the land. It will be in the latter days that I will bring you against My land, so that the nations may know Me, when I am hallowed in you, O Gog, before their eyes.”

– Ezekiel 38:15-16 (NKJV)

The interesting thing about all this, is that God is the one who brings Gog down.

*Do you remember those hooks in verse four?*

Here’s that verse again:

I will turn you around, put hooks into your jaws, and lead you out, with all your army, horses, and horsemen, all splendidly clothed, a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords.

– Ezekiel 38:4 (NKJV)

Ouch. That has got to be painful. And, it tells us that Gog doesn’t have a choice in the matter. They are forced to come down against Israel. And, since there are hooks, there are more than one reason for Gog to come against Israel.

The Warning

Now, part of the reason why I’m writing all of this is to help people see that the next big event is NOT
Ezekiel 38

the Antichrist. The fact that there is so much hysteria over the coming of the Antichrist, means that there is an acknowledgment that we’re close to that time.

So, ask yourself this:

Doesn’t God always give a warning?

Doesn’t He give people a chance to acknowledge Him – and to repent – before judgment comes?

God says that He is going to use this opportunity to proclaim Himself to the world, and it will be clear that the world will be without excuse, when they reject God and turn towards the Antichrist. My hope is that all who chose to follow foolish theories will know that they were wrong, and hopefully repent.

_Hopefully.

If they survive._

Let’s continue with the next verse:

17 Thus says the Lord God: “Are you he of whom I have spoken in former days by My servants the prophets of Israel, who prophesied for years in those days that I would bring you against them?

– _Ezekiel 38:17_ (NKJV)

Many prophets have written about this moment in time, even though none of them have gone as far as to mention the names ‘Gog’ and ‘Magog’. And when this vast army invades Israel, the world will know that the prophets were right, and that God spoke through them.

The Great Earthquake

Verses 18 through 20 bring us our first mention the great earthquake that everyone will suffer as a result of this invasion:

18 “And it will come to pass at the same time, when Gog comes against the land of Israel,” says the Lord God, “that My fury will show in My face. 19 For in My jealousy and in the fire of My wrath I have spoken: ‘Surely in that day there shall be a great earthquake in the land of Israel, 20 so that the fish of the sea, the birds of the heavens, the beasts of the field, all creeping things that creep on the earth, and all men who are on the face of the earth shall shake at My presence. The mountains shall be thrown down, the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.’

– _Ezekiel 38:18-20_ (NKJV)

There will be a titanic earthquake and EVERYTHING will fall down. EVERYTHING. And, I believe that this gigantic earthquake is the number one reason why two thirds of everyone in the Land of Israel is killed. If every wall falls to the ground, almost everyone in a building of any size will die. Even the
smallest building might kill you.

Later we will examine these two verses from Isaiah 30:

25 There will be on every high mountain
And on every high hill
Rivers and streams of waters,
In the day of the great slaughter,
When the towers fall.
26 Moreover the light of the moon will be as the light of the sun,
And the light of the sun will be sevenfold,
As the light of seven days,
In the day that the Lord binds up the bruise of His people
And heals the stroke of their wound.

– Isaiah 30:25-26 (NKJV)

The day of Israel’s salvation will be marked by an earthquake so big that every tall building will fall. Walls will fall, and people will be crushed. It will be a day of great slaughter.

The problem is that this earthquake won’t be limited to just Israel. Yes, Ezekiel says Land of Israel, and I would love to believe that this earthquake will be limited to just the Middle East. Unfortunately, the driver of this great earthquake will be our sun.

We have already seen a direct connection between earthquakes and solar events. And, when the biggest solar event in 5000 years happens, it will also be the biggest, most global earthquake in 5000 years. I call it Ezekiel’s Fire, and you need to be ready for that.

The Micronova Of The Sixth Seal

But, where else do we see a great earthquake that is also associated with the salvation of the Children of Jacob?
Ezekiel 38

That’s right, it’s here, during the sixth seal:

12 I looked when He opened the sixth seal, and behold, **there was a great earthquake**; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became like blood. 13 And the stars of heaven fell to the earth, as a fig tree drops its late figs when it is shaken by a mighty wind. 14 **Then the sky receded as a scroll when it is rolled up**, and every mountain and island was moved out of its place. 15 And the kings of the earth, the great men, the rich men, the commanders, the mighty men, every slave and every free man, hid themselves in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains, 16 and said to the mountains and rocks, “Fall on us and hide us from the face of Him who sits on the throne and from the wrath of the Lamb! 17 For the great day of His wrath has come, and who is able to stand?”

– Revelation 6:12-17 (NKJV)

That is not the only thing that happens during the Sixth Seal. All of **Revelation 7** is a part of the Sixth Seal, and Revelation 7 CONFIRMS the salvation of the Children of Jacob. But, not just salvation, but the growth in spiritual maturity to the point where they bear the signature of God in their foreheads.

Then, notice the absolute proof that this is a micronova caused by God:

…**Then the sky receded as a scroll when it is rolled up…**

I never understood that sentence, until I understood the effects of a micronova. In a micronova, the outermost shell of a star explodes outward. That dumps a truly massive amount of material outward. Initially, this material will glow brightly, for hours. But then, the material will cool down and become like a cloud. As this cloud of material continues outward into the Solar System, the sun will become ‘black like sackcloth’ and the moon will become ‘like blood’. As chunks of material from the Sun hit Earth, there will be shooting ‘stars falling to Earth’. And, as this cloud of Solar material continues outward, the night sky will look like it is ‘rolling up’ – just like when a storm front moves through at night.

Oh, and how long does the Sixth Seal last?

Well, we know that the other seals take time to fulfill, and I believe that it’s clear that at least years pass for each seal. But, Revelation 7 says this:

2 Then I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God. And he cried with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it was granted to harm the earth and the sea, 3 saying, “**Do not harm the earth, the sea, or the trees till we have sealed the servants of our God on their foreheads.**” 4 And I heard the number of those who were sealed. One hundred and forty-four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel were sealed:

– Revelation 7:2-4 (NKJV)

(Again, go here for a deeper look at the Seven Seals.)
God will wait until 144 thousand Israelis reach a sufficient level of spiritual maturity to become servants of God – and then be sealed in their foreheads. This will take years. Maybe, even decades. I would not want to put a time limit on this.

I’ve been reluctant to say that the Sixth Seal is the coming of Gog and Magog and the salvation of Israel. But, it fits so well that I have begun to think that it MUST be this moment in time.

**This Will Be A Test For All Of Us**

Back this earthquake, if I was in Israel and saw evidence that this army was getting ready to come down, I would yell at the top of my lungs, 24/7 to warn as many Israelis as possible to stay outside. Those who do, will live. Those who do not, won’t. And, maybe this will be a kind of test, to see who will listen to the Christians that are warning their neighbors of what is coming. Maybe this would be a test of the Christians themselves, whether THEY would believe what is about to happen.

If you are in Israel, or the surrounding area, when you see a huge army that looks like what we’re talking about… when you see them start to get close… GET OUT OF THE HOUSE and STAY out of the house. Go camping. And, tell everyone about what is going to happen.

In fact, wherever you are in the world, this invasion will be a great excuse to get out of the house and stay out. EVERYTHING standing is going to fall down. EVERYTHING.

**Do NOT think that this earthquake will be limited to just the Middle East.**

**The Soldiers Of Gog And Magog Kill Each Other**

Then, in the next verse, the soldiers in this great alliance of Gog and Magog turn and start killing each other:

21 I will call for a sword against Gog throughout all My mountains,” says the Lord God. “Every man’s sword will be against his brother.

– *Ezekiel 38:21* (NKJV)

There will be more than one reason why this army will start to turn on each other. One big one lies with the next verse:

22 And I will bring him to judgment with pestilence and bloodshed; I will rain down on him, on his troops, and on the many peoples who are with him, flooding rain, great hailstones, fire, and brimstone.

– *Ezekiel 38:22* (NKJV)

This will terrify that massive army, and they will try to run away. Of course, when a massive group like that starts running away, the better word to use would be *stampedede*. And, stampedes are mindless.

Think about the individual soldiers involved. They will be terrified and pushing their vehicles to their
maximum, driving too fast, having flat tires, thrown treads, traffic accidents, etc. Very quickly, their over-stressed vehicles will break down.

What happens when a vehicle breaks down, during a rush like this?

Vehicles behind them are forced to stop.

It will be the biggest military traffic jam ever.

Unfortunately, just because traffic has stopped, the feelings of terror won’t. If you thought road rage during rush hour was bad, this will be a million times worse.

What happens when people when they are terrified, desperately fleeing the battlefield, and run smack-dab into a blockage that keeps them from escaping what they consider to be certain death?

They panic. They go berserk.

What happens when someone THAT upset has a gun?

They use the gun to unblock the way out.

What happens if the people you are shooting at also have guns and are really upset?

They shoot back.

And… on…and on.

They will literally kill each other, and the survivors will die of disease. It will be… awful. Add to this the fact of multiple factions and ethnicities in army and it will be easy to see these groups turning on each other.

Let me also add one more twist to this story.

What do you think would happen when the Solar Flare, Ezekiel’s Fire lights up the sky?

They might know (or have been told) that their vehicles would stop working within a VERY short amount of time – since the most dangerous part of a micronova is the CME, or Coronal Mass Ejection, which would arrive minutes or hours AFTER the solar flare begins. Anyone who understands the danger would immediately turn around and try to get home as fast as possible – and shoot ANYONE who gets in the way.

But whether or not they know about what is coming, one thing is certain. Flooding rain, great hailstones, fire, and brimstone would terrify anyone.

Volcanoes – Big Ones

Oh, that word, ‘brimstone’ from verse 22. We should look a little more carefully at that word.

A large part of Gog’s army looks like it will be destroyed in or around the Golan Heights. In fact, I
Ezekiel 38

would venture to say that they would be STUCK on the Golan Heights.

For those of you who have never been to the Golan, it’s made up of volcanoes that are merely dormant. If you walk around the Golan and places nearby, you’ll see lots of dark, volcanic rock and many ancient buildings having been made with it. The Jerusalem hills have no such volcanic rock. All of that evidence, plus the mention of ‘fire and brimstone’ in verse 22, points to the Golan Heights blowing up in a spectacular fashion, and taking a big part of this massive army with it.

God Will Be Glorified

This brings us to the last verse of this chapter:

23 Thus I will magnify Myself and sanctify Myself, and I will be known in the eyes of many nations. Then they shall know that I am the Lord.”

– Ezekiel 38:23 (NKJV)

In the process of all this… because it will happen in the exact way that the Lord describes here … God will be glorified. Because it will happen exactly as described, people will be unable to claim that these events were mere coincidence.

My hope is that you will have prepared for all this and survive Ezekiel’s Fire and the incredible destruction that follows in its wake.

Comparing The Armies

Okay, now what we’ve been through chapter 38 and have had our first real look at the coming of Gog and Magog, let’s try and compare this invasion with the Army of the Antichrist.

How do they compare?

Well, it’s pretty clear that Ezekiel 38 is not about the Antichrist.

When the Man of Fierce Countenance rises, his army won’t blow up on the Golan Heights. In fact, the Antichrist invades Israel multiple times and is not stopped until years later, at Armageddon. And, when the Man of Lawlessness is eventually overpowered, he isn’t defeated on the Mountains of Israel. And, if we are right about the location of Magog, that is another reason why this cannot be the coming of the Antichrist. A argument is that many nations object to what Gog and Magog does.

Also this chapter does NOT fit with the description of Armageddon. Armageddon includes all the nations of the world. Gog and Magog encompasses a select number. We also seem to be missing the ‘Kings of the East’ in Ezekiel 38, so that’s another argument against this being Armageddon.

Is Gog The Antichrist?

I’ve been explaining why Gog cannot be the Antichrist, and Ezekiel 38 provides us with some
Ezekiel 38

indicators that show this:

• According to Ezekiel 38, **Gog’s influence is over only part of the world**, while the Antichrist rules all of the world.

• **Then, there are those hooks in the jaws of Gog.** God speaks of drawing all nations to Armageddon, but in this chapter the hooks are in Gog. That’s not a strong argument, but worth keeping in mind.

• And, in Ezekiel 39, we’ll see that **Gog is buried in the valley of Hamon Gog**, while the Antichrist is not buried at all and is cast alive into the Lake of Fire (**Revelation 19:20**)

We’re not done yet, but I struggle to see how anyone could claim that the Antichrist is Gog. You would need to distort both history and the bible to make it happen, and such distortion is wrong. But, for those who remain unconvinced…

…**watch Iran.**

Whoever Iran makes an alliance with, will probably be Gog. And, right now, that alliance is NOT with Turkey.

I’m not going to say ‘case closed’ here, but I think that we’ve established a lot of evidence that is hard to ignore. However, there is more to look at than just Ezekiel 38, and we owe it to ourselves to look at all the evidence before drawing conclusions. But, a strong basis for Gog and Magog happening before the Antichrist comes has been laid in this chapter.
Chapter 6  Ezekiel 39

Here is the *finale grande* for the four chapter prophecy that started in Ezekiel 36. It’s also where we see the one event that knocks down our civilization:

**Ezekiel’s Fire**

Again, the chapter divisions are artificial and were not inspired by God. And, we know that this chapter is directly connected with the previous one, because it starts with ‘and’. It also speaks of Gog without additional identifiers, indicating that this is the same Gog as in the previous chapter. Also, notice that Ezekiel 39 provides important detail of what happens in chapter 38. Ezekiel 39 also connects directly with Ezekiel 36:31, which is God’s objective:

31 Then you will remember your evil ways and your deeds that were not good; and you will loathe yourselves in your own sight, for your iniquities and your abominations.

– Ezekiel 36:31 (NKJV)

However, we will not connect with that verse, until we get to Ezekiel 39:7. Only then will the children of Jacob embrace the One True God as their own.

Please remember that this is God’s objective for us – *for everyone*. WE need to see how we have been evil and committed actions that were not good. WE need to loathe ourselves for our terrible behavior. THIS is for EVERYONE who wishes to be a child of God. If you want God to rescue you from your current situation, you also need to be at Ezekiel 36:31.

**We Must All Loathe Ourselves**

In fact, when you accepted Jesus as your Lord and Savior, if you did NOT loathe yourself in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations…

…you just aren’t saved.

I hope that you understand this, because it’s important. If you aren’t sorry from the bottom of your wretched heart for how terrible and awful you were – and are – I suggest that you search your heart to see if you are really saved.

But, let me take this a step further.

If you do not loathe yourself RIGHT NOW for the sins you still commit, then I suggest that you have an eternal problem. In this filthy, evil society in which we live, it is easy for any of us to be lured into committing sins that are awful in the eyes of God.

Let’s also not forget that a righteous person mourns and is grieved by the sins of a society that has turned towards evil. It should grieve us that our families, our neighbors and our communities are so
wretched and sinful. It should grieve us that our churches and our pastors are so sinful. It should grieve us that our nation claims God on our money, but corrupts the world with awful movies and pornography.

Here’s an example of how every Christian needs to feel:

7 and delivered righteous Lot, who was oppressed by the filthy conduct of the wicked 8 (for that righteous man, dwelling among them, tormented his righteous soul from day to day by seeing and hearing their lawless deeds)—

– *2 Peter 2:7-8* (NKJV)

When Jerusalem was about to go into captivity for her iniquities and abominations, God said this to a very special angel:

4 and the Lord said to him, “Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and **put a mark on the foreheads of the men who sigh and cry over all the abominations that are done within it.”**

– *Ezekiel 9:4* (NKJV)

Is your righteous soul vexed by the unlawful deeds of our society?

Do you sigh and cry for all the abominations that are being done by our fellow citizens?

If not, then you might have a problem. A righteous man or woman should be grieved over the evils of this society. If you are not, then you might be caught in the grip of sin. So please search your heart and repent of the sin that you find there – before *it is too late.*

**The Solar EMP**

Okay, let’s begin Ezekiel 39.

1 “And you, son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, ‘Thus says the Lord God: “Behold, I am against you, O Gog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal; 2 and I will turn you around and lead you on, bringing you up from the far north, and bring you against the mountains of Israel. 3 Then I will **knock the bow out of your left hand, and cause the arrows to fall out of your right hand.**

– *Ezekiel 39:1-3* (NKJV)

Notice also what happens to Gog:

*I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.*

That is a very interesting phrase.

What could these arrows be?
Ezekiel 39

Well Israel has a missile system called:

*The Arrow*

They use it for shooting down other arro… *I mean* …other missiles.

*But, how could a bow be smitten out of Gog’s left hand, and his arrows fall out of his right hand?*

Well, we have a verse from *Zechariah 12* that also gives us a clue:

4 In that day,” says the Lord, “I will strike every horse with *confusion*, and its rider with madness; I will open My eyes on the house of Judah, and will *strike every horse of the peoples with blindness*.

– *Zechariah 12:4* (KJV)

When we get to Zechariah 12, it will be clear that Zechariah is talking about the exact same moment in time. It will also be clear – *once you see the evidence* – that we will be talking about a solar event so enormous that it will bring with it an *Electromagnetic Pulse* – or, EMP – that will destroy the electronics of the missiles and missile launchers in this army. Yes, I know that most solar flares do not normally produce an EMP that would knock out vehicles, but this will not be a normal solar flare.

*In fact, there is evidence to indicate that this will be a micronova.*

*But, I am getting ahead of myself.*

**Gog And Magog Reluctant To Invade**

Now, let me ask you another question:

*Did you see Gog’s reluctance to do this invasion in verse Ezekiel 38:4?*

Yeah, me too. Gog wouldn’t need hooks to draw him down, if he was enthusiastic about invading Israel. But, God inexorably draws Gog and Magog to the mountains of Israel, and He repeats this in verse two, when God says that He will turn this army around and draw it down (or, ‘up’) from the far north.

*Interesting thought, no?*

**The Destruction Of Gog And Magog – And Why It Is A Micronova**

Next verse.

4 You shall fall upon the mountains of Israel, you and all your troops and the peoples who are with you; I will give you to birds of prey of every sort and to the beasts of the field to be devoured. 5 You shall fall on the open field; for I have spoken,” says the Lord God.

– *Ezekiel 39:4-5* (NKJV)
Ezekiel 39

That was very similar to what chapter 38 said, but this next verse is where the title of my book, *Ezekiel’s Fire*, comes from:

6 “And I will send fire on Magog and on those who live in security in the coastlands. Then they shall know that I am the Lord.

– Ezekiel 39:6 (NKJV)

**TRANSLATION NOTE:** The word, ‘coastlands’ is incorrect. The word is islands!

I could just as easily called *Ezekiel’s Fire* by a different name, such as Zechariah’s Horses or Isaiah’s Sun, but these four chapters in Ezekiel – this Ezekiel Tetrad – are so powerful that it was more appropriate to talk about fire.

Now, here’s a question:

*How do we know that this is a solar event like a micronova, and not some other kind of fire?*

Well, Isaiah 30:26 makes it clear that God is using our sun, but let’s assume that we haven’t read Isaiah yet and concentrate on figuring this out, by itself.

First of all, we should ask ourselves this question:

*Does God use the natural elements of the Universe to perform His miracles?*

Yes, He does. He does this throughout the Bible:

- God used the forces of nature to flood the Earth, in the time of Noah – the first gigantic, global earthquake.
- Moses stretched out his rod over Egypt and a wind brought a plague of locusts (Exodus 10).
- Exodus speaks of a wind being used to part the Red Sea (Exodus 14:21).
- God came down and was born as we all were, so that He could die on a cross for our sins.

I believe that it would be irresponsible to assume that this Fire upon Gog and Magog was not natural in some way. Just waving our hands at Ezekiel 39:6 and saying that it will just be a miracle is a fool’s way of handling this. And, none of you are fools.

So, let’s figure out what natural force this ‘fire’ could be. Here are our options:

- Meteors or Comets
- Solar Flare
- Lots and lots of lightening

I can’t think of anything else that falls out of the sky that could seem like fire and could be both ‘natural’ and attributed to God.
Ezekiel 39

A meteor or comet strike might look a lot like fire coming out of the sky. And, if a lot of them hit the Earth, it would be REALLY impressive. And, we’ve had some very close shaves by asteroids. But, if this ‘fire’ was a meteor swarm hitting the earth, it would need to be a pretty massive swarm, and there would need to be lots of these meteors – because they would be hitting a lot more than just the land of Magog. And, if this were going to be more than just a symbolic fire coming down from heaven, they would need to be big enough to hit the earth and enough of them to cause widespread damage.

It would be pretty miraculous to have a swarm of space rocks hit us all at once and do so much damage. And frankly, I would prefer massive meteor strikes over a solar flare.

Why?

Destroying our electricity and electronics would do more damage to our civilization than a massive swarm of meteors.

But, since this is a miracle, a really big swarm of large meteors would certainly be impressive. If there were enough of them, and if they were big enough, the nations hit by them would feel like they had been judged by God. However, as I said before, we have other parts of the Bible that point us away from this conclusion.

I also mentioned ‘lots and lots of lightening’. Lightening is dangerous, and if it hits you… well …you won’t feel very good. And, if enough lightening hits enough people and vehicles and power lines and power stations, there would be trouble.

But, do you really think that ‘lots and lots of lightening’ is what God is speaking of here?

God is angry, and He is going to judge this vast army. He’s also going to judge the nations that sent this army, and as well as the nations who stood by and did nothing. So, it’s doubtful that there’s just ‘lots and lots of lightening’. But, lightening probably would occur with a solar flare of this size. Just remember that there would need to be something that would cause this lightening to occur.

Isaiah’s Sun Is Ezekiel’s Fire – Definitely A Micronova

Since, meteor strikes and lots of lightening do not adequately describe this event, we really need to consider the sun as the source of this fire that God strikes the Earth with. And, since Isaiah 30 talks about the same moment in time as Ezekiel 38 and 39, we can look at Isaiah 30:25-26:

25 There will be on every high mountain  
And on every high hill  
Rivers and streams of waters,  
In the day of the great slaughter,  
When the towers fall.  
26 Moreover the light of the moon will be as the light of the sun,  
And the light of the sun will be sevenfold,  
As the light of seven days,
Ezekiel 39

In the day that the Lord binds up the bruise of His people
And heals the stroke of their wound.

– Isaiah 30:25-26 (NKJV)

Sorry. But, THAT is a micronova. There can be no other explanation. And, since the context is the salvation of the Children of Jacob, we are stuck with this explanation – even though the implications are terrifying.

Also, we have identified a direct connection between big solar events and earthquakes. At the moment, we are still doing research into the connection between the sun and some of the earthquakes that we have seen. Most of the evidence is statistical, but the scientific explanation behind this correlation makes way too much sense to ignore.

Again, I would prefer to get hit from space by lots and lots of rocks – or merely lots of lightening. Our civilization could survive such events. But, meteors and lightening would not make the Moon as bright as the Sun. Only a micronova could do that.

And, since our civilization will be knocked flat, the effects of this solar event will provide Israel with enough breathing room to grow spiritually – unhindered by the corrupting influence of the rest of the world. That corrupting influence will eventually reach Israel, but only years later – after the world has struggled back from the devastation of this micronova.

Oh, and just because I say that this is where our civilization ends, that doesn’t mean that nothing replaces it. Another civilization will rise to take our place. It just won’t be as nice or friendly as the one that we have today.

Think also of the spiritual corruption within our churches. Our sinfulness is literally begging for such a calamity. We have truly sinned against God, and this micronova would be a just consequence for those sins.

Protecting Newly Christian Israel From The Carnal Church

And, let me take this thought a bit further:

*Can you imagine what would happen to Israel if every Israeli immediately, right now, accepted Jesus as their Lord and Savior?*

**Israel would be deluged by every corrupt pastor on the planet, looking to get involved in ‘guiding’ this nation of new Christians.** The Benny Hinns and Joel Osteens of this world would just jump at the chance to take over and corrupt these new Christians before they had a chance to grow.

**The American church has become filthy and obscene.** Half of American pastors are addicted to pornography. Christians are murdering their unborn children almost as often as non-Christians. Christians engage in sex before marriage, and their marriages are ending in divorce almost as frequently as those who are not Christian.
Ezekiel 39

And, when you think of the Catholics, the Greek Orthodox and all the others…

...well, it would be a chaos of the cults.

Then, think of the New World Order wanting to come in and snuff out this new Christian movement. Every multimedia empire would love to grab a hold of this tiny country and twist it to their own ends. Multinational companies and organizations would want to grab the profit opportunities. Oh, and think of the World Bank and other NGOs that would want to ‘help’ with the cleanup effort, while enslaving Israel under mountains of debt.

No, I believe that this fire that comes out of heaven will knock back the New World Order and protect Israel from the corrupt Christians who would want to poison what God is doing in Israel. Yes, a billion will die, but Israel would be saved.

TRANSLATION NOTE: ‘Islands’

Now, I noted that ‘coastlands’ in verse six is yet another translation corruption. The Hebrew word is הימים (pronounced ha-ee-yeem), and it means THE ISLANDS!! It does NOT mean ‘the coastlands’. ‘Coastlands’ – or coastal areas – is שטחי חוף (pronounced sh-tach-ay ha-chofe, ch as in Bach). The Hebrew word for island is so basic and simple that any translator should know it, which means that there was a deliberate choice in this corruption.

However, now that I’ve vented my outrage, there’s an interesting reason why God might have told Ezekiel to use the word for ‘islands’. Look at a map of the Earth sometime. A lot of the continents on that map look really similar to extremely large islands. Africa, the Americas and Australia all look like really big islands. And, in between, there are lots and lots of small islands, too. I cannot be dogmatic about this, but it is one explanation.

God will send fire upon the islands, big and small.

But, let’s move on.

The Salvation Of Jacob

Here is where we see final conclusion of Ezekiel 36:

7 So I will make My holy name known in the midst of My people Israel, and I will not let them profane My holy name anymore. Then the nations shall know that I am the Lord, the Holy One in Israel.

– Ezekiel 39:7 (NKJV)

Yup. After a fantastic solar event that conforms directly to prophecy, people will know that God is who He says He is. And, when God says:

And my holy name will I make known in the midst of my people Israel
Ezekiel 39

*What does that mean?*

Well, let me ask you this:

*What happened to you, when God made Himself known to you?*

That’s right. You accepted Jesus as your Lord and Savior. To put it another way:

*You got saved.*

**Ezekiel 39:7** is giving us another perspective of this salvation verse:

> 31 Then you will remember your evil ways and your deeds that were not good; and you will loathe yourselves in your own sight, for your iniquities and your abominations.

– *Ezekiel 36:31* (NKJV)

Again, if that wasn’t your experience when you were saved, then I would have to ask if your salvation was real. If you have not recognized your sins and confessed them before God and were not sorry for them… then I am worried that your conversion was not sincere.

We were vile and evil sinners, destined for Hell, before we were saved. And, there is no salvation without an acknowledgement of that vitally important fact. We were dead in our sins, and then God gave us life through the sacrifice of His Son, Jesus Christ. We needed a sacrifice to pay for our sins, and we needed the blood of that sacrifice to cleanse us of those sins. And, because He loved us, Jesus became that sacrifice.

*My true hope is that you have acknowledged your sins, repented and accepted the sacrifice of Jesus for you.*

**God Confirms That This Is Coming**

And, for those who doubt that any of this will come, God has something to say about such doubts in this next verse in **Ezekiel 39**:  

> 8 Surely it is coming, and it shall be done,” says the Lord God. “This is the day of which I have spoken.

– *Ezekiel 39:8* (NKJV)

God spoke about this moment in time, through many prophets. And, this fulfillment of prophecy will be astounding.

**The Aftermath Of Gog And Magog**

Now, the next two verses pose some interesting questions for us:

> 9 “Then those who dwell in the cities of Israel will go out and set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and bucklers, the bows and arrows, the javelins and spears; and they will make
Ezekiel 39

fires with them for seven years. 10 They will not take wood from the field nor cut down any from the forests, because they will make fires with the weapons; and they will plunder those who plundered them, and pillage those who pillaged them,” says the Lord God.

– Ezekiel 39:9-10 (NKJV)

It is going to take SEVEN YEARS for Israel to recover from this. Think about that for a second.

The current population of the Land of Israel – Israel, West Bank and Gaza – currently numbers about 14 million people.

With all the modern construction equipment and industrial capacity in Israel, how long would it take for Israel to clean up from this invasion?

Certainly not seven years. Unless, there was something that had damaged that capacity. Like… oh … the biggest solar event in 5000 years, that knocks out the tractors and other equipment that you would normally use in such a cleanup.

That’s right. What takes out the Gog and Magog, appears to also take out the electrical and petrochemical infrastructure of Israel. Like everyone else, Israel will need to rebuild right along with the rest of the world.

The other thing that will happen is that Israel will use the massive amount of metal and fuel that this army brought with them, for their own use. Tanks, armored personnel carriers, mobile artillery, and rocket launchers will have brought with them lots and lots of fuel. So, all those fuel trucks will be taken by Israel for their own use – to help them recover from this great cataclysm.

The Valley Of Hamon Gog

This next verse speaks of a place that will be given a new and unique name:

11 “It will come to pass in that day that I will give Gog a burial place there in Israel, the valley of those who pass by east of the sea; and it will obstruct travelers, because there they will bury Gog and all his multitude. Therefore they will call it the Valley of Hamon Gog.

– Ezekiel 39:11 (NKJV)

The word ‘hamon’ means ‘multitude’ and is singular. Also the Valley of Hamon Gog is described as ‘east of the sea’.

Which sea is God referring to?

The Mediterranean Sea?

No, the Sea of Galilee.

Everything in Israel is east of the Mediterranean, so saying that it’s east of the sea is like saying that the stars are far away. No, God is making a specific reference here. God reinforces that by referring to ‘the
valley of those who pass by’ that is ‘east of the sea’. I suspect that is the valley that the Yarmouk River runs through. It could also be a new valley formed after the vast volcanic eruptions on the Golan have ended.

This cannot be a valley that is east of the Dead Sea. Moving all those dead bodies, that far south, would be virtually impossible under the conditions that we are talking about. But, that hasn’t stopped some people from trying to claim that Hamon Gog is near the Dead Sea. Only someone who does not understand the terrain of the Jordan Valley, would ever say something like that.

Gog Is Not The Antichrist

Ezekiel 39:11 is more proof that Gog cannot be the Antichrist.

Why?

Well, because of what happens to the Antichrist in Revelation 19:

19 And I saw the beast, the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against Him who sat on the horse and against His army. 20 Then the beast was captured, and with him the false prophet who worked signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image. These two were cast alive into the lake of fire burning with brimstone. 21 And the rest were killed with the sword which proceeded from the mouth of Him who sat on the horse. And all the birds were filled with their flesh.

– Revelation 19:19-21 (NKJV)

When Revelation says ‘cast alive’, the original Greek literally says that they will still be alive when they are cast into the Lake of Fire. They will be picked up and directly transported to Hell. The Antichrist and his ‘prophet’ will not have a grave, anywhere.

This means that Gog cannot be the Antichrist.

The Cleanup Effort

Now, just imagine the stink of the rotting bodies. What a horrible situation, and the next verses emphasize that:

12 For seven months the house of Israel will be burying them, in order to cleanse the land. 13 Indeed all the people of the land will be burying, and they will gain renown for it on the day that I am glorified,” says the Lord God. 14 “They will set apart men regularly employed, with the help of a search party, to pass through the land and bury those bodies remaining on the ground, in order to cleanse it. At the end of seven months they will make a search.
Ezekiel 39

15 The search party will pass through the land; and when anyone sees a man’s bone, he shall set up a marker by it, till the buriers have buried it in the Valley of Hamon Gog. 16 The name of the city will also be Hamonah. Thus they shall cleanse the land.”

– Ezekiel 39:12-16 (NKJV)

And, this will be a very serious health situation. EVERYONE will need to pitch in to get these bodies buried before diseases break out and become epidemic. And, it will take everyone, because all of those labor-saving devices that we have grown used to, won’t work.

However, God sends help in verses 17 through 20:

17 “And as for you, son of man, thus says the Lord God, ‘Speak to every sort of bird and to every beast of the field:

“Assemble yourselves and come; Gather together from all sides to My sacrificial meal Which I am sacrificing for you, A great sacrificial meal on the mountains of Israel, That you may eat flesh and drink blood. 18 You shall eat the flesh of the mighty, Drink the blood of the princes of the earth, Of rams and lambs, Of goats and bulls, All of them fatlings of Bashan. 19 You shall eat fat till you are full, And drink blood till you are drunk, At My sacrificial meal Which I am sacrificing for you. 20 You shall be filled at My table With horses and riders, With mighty men And with all the men of war,” says the Lord God.

– Ezekiel 39:17-20 (NKJV)

Close to half a billion birds migrate north-to-south, through Israel in the fall. And, the best time to get a look at these birds is in November. And, one of the best places to see these birds is in northern Israel, where God will destroy this massive army.

Will Gog and Magog come in the fall?
God’s Wrath Upon The Nations

Then, God explains WHY Ezekiel’s Fire was necessary, in verse 21:

21 “I will set My glory among the nations; all the nations shall see My judgment which I have executed, and My hand which I have laid on them.

– Ezekiel 39:21 (NKJV)

Now, the last few words in that verse are interesting.

…and My hand which I have laid on them.

His hand upon… THEM.

Which them?

Israel?

Well, the subject of that statement is NOT Israel. It’s the nations – or as the King James Version puts it – the Gentiles. That, my friends, is us – you and me. And yes, we really deserve this micronova that is coming – this hand of the Lord that will be laid upon us.

And WE – all of us – will see it. God will be glorified and it will be AWESOME – at least for those of us who were smart enough to prepare and survive what is coming.

Jeremiah 30 which also speaks of Jacob’s Return, describes this moment in time as a judgment upon those who harmed the Jewish people:

16 ‘Therefore all those who devour you shall be devoured;
And all your adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity;
Those who plunder you shall become plunder,
And all who prey upon you I will make a prey.
17 For I will restore health to you
And heal you of your wounds,’ says the Lord,
‘Because they called you an outcast saying:
“This is Zion;
No one seeks her.” ’

– Jeremiah 30:16-17 (NKJV)

This is why God sends Ezekiel’s Fire at the time of the coming of Gog and Magog. This is more than just a defense of Israel. This is the judgment of those who tormented the Jews. This is even a judgment upon those who claimed to be Christian, but reject God’s promise towards the Jews.

Every nation that participated in the persecution of the Jews, throughout history, will be judged. The only places that did not persecute the Jews are East Asia, Southeast Asia, India and South America. North America might be spared, but it is certain that Europe, the Middle East and Central Asia will be
Ezekiel 39

judged by God.

Again, the purpose of this will not be the full judgment of the nations like we see at Armageddon or at the end of the Millennium. This is a far more limited and focused punishment. This is NOT the White Throne in Revelation 20.

Israel Is Saved

Then, we see yet another connection to the salvation of Jacob in Ezekiel 36 in this verse:

22 So the house of Israel shall know that I am the Lord their God from that day forward.

– Ezekiel 39:22 (NKJV)

All of us and everyone will know EXACTLY what the truth is, at that moment. All the world will realize – at least for a moment in time – that Yehovah is God, and that the Bible is true. (Just like Seal Six) But, God says that Israel will know it for more than just a short time. No, Israel will know it from that day – and forever. And, that day will the the same day that Isaiah 30:26 talks about:

26 Moreover the light of the moon will be as the light of the sun,
And the light of the sun will be sevenfold,
As the light of seven days,
In the day that the Lord binds up the bruise of His people
And heals the stroke of their wound.

– Isaiah 30:26 (NKJV)

You and I naturally want to concentrate on the micronova that this verse talks about. But, God’s focus is on healing the spiritual wounds of His people.

Of course, history shows that our view of this event will change over time. Just as there are those who doubt that the Holocaust really happened, given enough time some will start to claim aliens did this. Or, they’ll say that it was just a freak solar event. Satan will promote and feed these thoughts and claims until the Antichrist is ready to take the stage.

Then, the last six verses of Ezekiel 39 emphasize again the core reason for why all of this will happen:

23 The Gentiles shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity;
because they were unfaithful to Me, therefore I hid My face from them. I gave them into the hand of their enemies, and they all fell by the sword. 24 According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions I have dealt with them, and hidden My face from them.”

25 “Therefore thus says the Lord God: ‘Now I will bring back the captives of Jacob, and have mercy on the whole house of Israel; and I will be jealous for My holy name— 26 after they have borne their shame, and all their unfaithfulness in which they were unfaithful to Me, when they dwelt safely in their own land and no one made them afraid. 27 When I have brought
them back from the peoples and gathered them out of their enemies’ lands, and I am hallowed in them in the sight of many nations, 28 then they shall know that I am the Lord their God, who sent them into captivity among the nations, but also brought them back to their land, and left none of them captive any longer. 29 And I will not hide My face from them anymore; for I shall have poured out My Spirit on the house of Israel,’ says the Lord God.”

— Ezekiel 39:23-29 (NKJV)

Again, notice the connection with Ezekiel 36 and 37:

…I will not hide My face from them anymore…

That is salvation, the same kind of salvation described in Ezekiel 36. The same kind of salvation in Isaiah 30 and Zechariah 12 and 13. Those passages are connected to one event – the return of Jacob to God. But, the price will be Ezekiel’s Fire.

A Setback For Satan – A Victory For God

This will be an incredible moment in time. Great joy will be mixed with terrible sorrow. The world will be devastated, but God will be glorified. It will also knock back the New World Order, and the Antichrist system that is rising even as you read this. It will be a MASSIVE setback for Satan and a gigantic victory for God and His people.

Another interesting part to all this is that only those who believe this prophecy, and get it right… or just happen to be in the right place …only THOSE people will have made the right preparations to survive what is coming.

I hope and pray that you will be one of them.

Comparing The Armies

Okay, now that we’ve been through Ezekiel 39, let’s see how this chapter compares with what we know about the army of the Antichrist.

Do we see a connection with either of those two armies?

Not The Army Of The Antichrist

Well, this cannot be the army led by the Antichrist, because of how limited this judgment is, by God, upon the nations – as well as the reasons for why He judges them. Unless you want to twist the Bible completely out of shape, we are forced to say that this has nothing to do with the Antichrist. After all, Gog and Magog are destroyed in Ezekiel 39.

If the army of the Antichrist was destroyed so quickly, how would he be able to impose a reign of terror on the world for three and a half years?
Ezekiel 39

Then, we see the micronova that hits the Earth. There’s no way that the Antichrist could govern the Earth until AFTER the world has recovered and rebuilt at least some of its communications infrastructure – which would take years.

Also, the Bible records what happens at the time of the destruction of Gog and Magog:

*The spiritual salvation of Israel.*

*That is NOT what happens after the Antichrist invades Israel.*

Not Armageddon

Nor is it possible for this to be about Armageddon.

First, we have the amount of time that it would take to clean up after Gog and Magog. It will take nine months for the initial cleanup, and that just does not fit – since the Millennium begins within hours and days of Armageddon.

A much stronger argument lies with the reason why God judges the nations in this chapter:

*Those that devoured the Jews will be devoured.*

Gog and Magog is not about the wickedness of the nations reaching a level where God must pour out His wrath upon the world. God gives us the reasons why the world is judged in the Book of Revelation. Those sins are not the same as those described for this event. However, I’m cheating a bit by grabbing that from Jeremiah 30. When we get to that chapter it should overwhelmingly clear, but feel free to jump ahead:

*Jeremiah 30 and 31*

https://whenjacobreturns.com/supporting-passages/jeremiah-30-and-31/

Gog Is Not The Antichrist

From all that we have seen, there is just no way that Gog can be the Antichrist – and therefore this cannot be Armageddon. Gog actually dies, and his body is buried with the rest of his army. In Revelation 19, we see that the Antichrist is NOT buried, and that he is taken directly to the Lake of Fire.

*That’s a significant and tangible proof that Gog is NOT the Antichrist.*

Remember also that the burden of proof is on those who wish to claim that the coming of Gog and Magog is the same as the coming of the Antichrist. All that we really need to do is show that the prophecies of the Return of Jacob do not fit in any way with the coming of the Antichrist.

But, we aren’t even close to being finished with the evidence that we have. There is a lot more to look at, and our next stop will be Zechariah, and I hope that you will be sitting down when you see what is in those chapters.
Chapter 7  Zechariah 12-13

We will kill more than a billion people in the first four verses, but there’s also a blessing that cannot come without this horrifying event.

Zechariah 12 and 13 are a single vision. Whoever broke this vision into two chapters, was very foolish to do so. And, putting that artificial break in the middle made it harder to see that Zechariah 14 is not connected at all to the previous two chapters. Chapters 12 and 13 begin with an attack upon Jerusalem and the region of Judah. It continues with their repentance and the acceptance of Jesus as their savior.

We’ve already talked about the Zechariah 14. It is now time to talk about the prophecy that comes years or even decades before it.

Zechariah 12

So, let’s begin with Zechariah 12.

Unfortunately, like so much of this effort to understand the timing of Jacob’s return, this chapter has numerous translation errors. Worse, these are very basic errors that no expert in Hebrew should make, which leaves me wondering about the competence (or laziness) of Bible translators.

How is it possible that anyone would hire translators with such an awful understanding of Hebrew?

Here are the first three verses of the best translation that I could find:

1 The burden of the word of the Lord upon Israel, saith the Lord, which spread the heavens, and laid the foundation of the earth, and formed the spirit of man within him.

2 Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of poison unto all the people round about: and also with Judah will he be in the siege against Jerusalem.

3 And in that day will I make Jerusalem an heavy stone for all people: all that lift it up, shall be torn, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

– Zechariah 12:1-3 (GNV)

TRANSLATION NOTE: For verse two, most translations say ‘cup of trembling’ (KJV) or ‘cup of reeling’ (ASV). However, the 1599 Geneva Bible actually gets it right. The word is poison (רעל, pronounced: rah-ahl), and it also means ‘venom’ or ‘toxin’. Yes, a poison, venom or toxin can give you symptoms of ‘drunkenness’ or make you ‘reel’, but translators should stick to the original word and not corrupt our interpretation of the Bible with bad wording.

In verse three, the words, ‘lift it up’ is עמסיה (pronounced: ohm-sey-ha), and it means ‘burden’ or
Zechariah 12-13

‘load’. If you want to load something onto a truck, you use a cognate of that word: עֹמֶס. The idea is that they want to carry it or even control it.

Also in verse three, there is a lesser issue. The word ‘against’ is עליה (pronounced: ah-leh-yah). It means to go up to. Yes, in the context of the verse, it means ‘against’, but translators should not be making these kinds of decisions for us. It’s less egregious in its error, but it’s still a misrepresentation of the word.

God’s Love Of Zion

When God talks about Israel, His primary focus is Jerusalem. Zion. It’s why it is entirely appropriate to call anyone who is pro-Israel, a Zionist. You simply do not have an ‘Israel’ without a ‘Zion’. Zion – Jerusalem – is the center and focus of Israel. It’s the center and focus of God. And, THAT is why I say that God is a Zionist.

And, if God is a Zionist…

...you should be one, too.

He will one day rule from Zion, and He has made it abundantly clear that the tiny patch of ground where King David’s city stood, is more important than any other place on Earth.

In fact, God says in verses two and three that He will claw apart anyone and everyone that causes trouble for Jerusalem and for Israel. If you mess with Zion, God will crush you. You will be damaged so thoroughly, that you will deeply regret ever thinking even negative thoughts about the Jewish ownership of Jerusalem.

The Solar EMP

And, in this next verse we see the Solar Electromagnetic Pulse (EMP) that happens to those nations that come against Jerusalem:

4 In that day,” says the Lord, “I will strike every horse with confusion, and its rider with madness; I will open My eyes on the house of Judah, and will strike every horse of the peoples with blindness.

– Zechariah 12:4 (NKJV)

Now, think carefully about what this means. Horses will be confused and blind. Riders – humans – will be driven mad. Most will think of this as something supernatural, and I’m sure that it will seem like that. But, we have scientific evidence that this really should be considered a natural phenomena from a single event – even though it is caused by God directly.

Ezekiel’s Fire – The Biggest Solar Event in World History
http://www.ezekielsfire.com/

I’ve already mentioned some of the reasons why this is a micronova. Getting into all the details would
require a book to explain it properly, which is why I wrote *Ezekiel’s Fire*. So, I’m going to avoid talking about most of the reasons for why this points directly to a massive solar event. It is more important to talk about the effects. And, let’s start doing that by considering a more literal interpretation of this passage.

**Are These Really Horses?**

*Let's assume that God really is talking about horses.*

*How is it that horses could be struck with confusion or even blindness?*

*How could human beings be struck with madness by such a powerful solar flare?*

Over the years, those who pay attention to solar flare activity have noticed that big solar flares tend to correspond with outbreaks of psychosis. And, if there was a really, Really, REALLY big solar flare or micronova, we could safely assume that there would be an even larger outbreak of psychotic events – i.e., madness.

*Would horses be struck with confusion?*

Well, I would assume that horses could get confused, in the same way that humans were struck mad. But, blindness is another thing altogether.

*Are these horses really being struck blind?*

Or, maybe we should ask this question:

*Are these really horses?*

I strongly doubt it. Very strongly. And, you would to, if you realized how bad things would need to be if these were really horses. It would mean that our civilization will collapse to a level that we could no longer use cars, trucks or motorcycles. It would mean that tractors no longer exist, and that we would need go back to the kind of agriculture that we haven’t seen in 200 years.

*If these really were horses, our civilization would already be dead.*

If these really were horses, medical care, entertainment, news media, and education would only exist at an early 19th century level. There would be no electricity. There would be little running water – if any. Big cities would collapse. Governments would shrink and fracture. Diseases would sweep through our societies. The suffering would be terrible.

If these really were horses, we would not only lose the resources to create and maintain the machines and tools that our current civilization needs. We would also lose the knowledge of how to create those machines.

It would be a lot like the Dark Ages that Europe went through after the fall of the Roman Empire. That’s how bad the situation will be, if Zechariah is talking about real, honest-to-goodness horses. And, the thought of all that is just as horrifying as the sudden calamity that I believe that we will all
Zechariah 12-13

experience.

So, if these really are horses that Zechariah is talking about, get ready for the death of more that just a billion. A collapse of civilization this hard will mean the death most of the world’s population. More would die from this, than would die from Ezekiel’s Fire.

*No matter how you interpret this, death and destruction is coming for at least a billion people.*

*At a minimum.*

Again, God uses metaphors in prophecy. A quick read of the *Book of Daniel* would quickly demonstrate that our Lord does this routinely. So, let’s look at the thought that the reference to horses is metaphorical. And, let’s start by talking about WHY God would use metaphor.

**Why Refer To Horses?**

*So, why did God refer to horses?*

People at the time of Zechariah could not have imagined any other form of transportation. Therefore, God referred to horses because that was what Zechariah – *and everyone else living before the 1800s* – could understand.

Imagine the confusion if God had described people riding inside wheeled, metal and glass boxes run by a powerful black goo that came from deep underground. It would be incomprehensible.

Which might be the point. God told Daniel to seal up the vision, and it has truly been sealed – since very few seem able to understand it.

The bottom line is that we are forced to accept the fact that the mention of horses here as almost surely metaphorical. If it isn’t, we are in so much trouble that you had better start preparing for something worse than Ezekiel’s Fire.

**Why The Reference To Blindness?**

*So, if the mention of horses is symbolic…*

*…what does it mean to strike them with blindness?*

Let’s think a bit about what the Lord is trying to say to us here. When you strike a horse with blindness, you aren’t killing the horse. However, you would be keeping it from ever doing anything useful.

Think of it this way. A blind horse won’t start. It won’t go anywhere on its own. Everything on the outside will appear fine, except that the horse just won’t work.

You turn the ignition and nothing happens. Everything looks okay, except for the fact that the car/tank/truck won’t go.
Do we have any examples of something like this?

We do.

The Electromagnetic Pulse – EMP

In the 1960s, the Soviet Union exploded a nuclear weapon at extremely high altitude. When they did this, they found that the starters were burnt out in all the cars within a certain radius around the test site. The same kind of thing happened when America detonated a nuclear bomb at high altitude over the Pacific Ocean. We call this phenomenon a nuclear Electromagnetic Pulse, or a nuclear EMP.

An EMP can come in many different forms. It can be man-made, caused by a nuclear weapon detonated at high altitude. It could be a short-range weapon, used to knock out nearby electronics. Or, it could come in the form of a massive solar event like Ezekiel’s Fire:

And I will send a fire on Magog, and on them that dwell securely in the isles; and they shall know that I am Jehovah.

– Ezekiel 39:6 ASV

When Ezekiel’s Fire comes, your horses – planes, trains and automobiles – will go blind. They won’t start. They will cease to operate. They will look fine on the outside, but God will have turned them into useless hunks of metal and plastic that will quietly sit in your driveway or on your street – immobile. Forever.

Just as bad will be the elimination of electricity networks across the globe. Everything electrical that was not directly destroyed by this EMP, will cease to work, because all the gigantic, custom-built transformers at every power station will be destroyed. This means that water will stop being distributed to buildings and homes.

In just a few days after this event, vast numbers of people will die – if they do not have access to free-standing, drinkable water. And, that’s due to the fact that electric water pumps are the number one way that water is distributed throughout the developed world, and even the less-developed world. A billion people could die of thirst alone, when Ezekiel’s Fire strikes.

There might be places in the world where the effects of such a solar EMP would be reduced. Some have said that countries near the earth’s equator will suffer fewer effects than those farther north or south. This is due to the nature of Geomagnetically Induced Current (GIC), which is weaker near the equator, during solar storms. However, Ezekiel’s Fire will be so tremendous that it’s hard to think of any place that would truly be safe. And, let’s not forget the global earthquake!

Whatever your location, you need to ask yourself this question:

Can you survive without electricity, running water and transportation?

If you can’t, then you had better start working on an alternative. You can live three days without water
Zechariah 12-13

and thirty days without food.

Think about it.

The Generals And Jerusalem

So, we’ve killed more than a billion people in just the first four verses of Zechariah 12. Let’s look at the next two verses:

5 And the governors of Judah shall say in their heart, ‘The inhabitants of Jerusalem are my strength in the Lord of hosts, their God.’ 6 In that day I will make the governors of Judah like a firepan in the woodpile, and like a fiery torch in the sheaves; they shall devour all the surrounding peoples on the right hand and on the left, but Jerusalem shall be inhabited again in her own place—Jerusalem.

– Zechariah 12:5-6 (NKJV)

TRANSLATION NOTE: The word for ‘governor’ in that verse is actually ‘general’ or ‘military leader’ – אלוף (pronounced: ah-loof). It actually comes from the word אלף (pronounced: eh-lef), meaning thousand – the implication being that a general in ancient times was a leader of a thousand soldiers. But, NOT a governor. Why the translators chose ‘governor’ is a mystery.

Verses five and six mean that the Israeli military, called the Israel Defense Forces (IDF), will be fighting in the countryside around Jerusalem, and south of Jerusalem. The Palestinians will be attempting to kill the Jews, and the IDF will be doing its best to defend the settlements like Gush Etzion, Efrat, Har Adar, Giv’at Ze’ev, Ma’ale Adumim and a host of others.

Including the Jerusalem neighborhood that I lived in for years – Gilo.

At the same time, Israel will be attacked from the north, by the forces of Gog and Magog. And, just as in 1967, the only soldiers defending Jerusalem itself will be reserve units, made up of Jerusalem residents. When it says ‘the inhabitants of Jerusalem’ in verse five, it means that the situation will be so bad that everyone will be issued some kind of weapon and asked to defend the city. When we get to chapter 13 of Zechariah, we’ll see that it will be a desperate time in which two thirds of everyone in the land of Israel will die. Most will die from the earthquake (Isaiah 30), but at least some will die in the fighting.

Furthermore, I am dismayed by the reference to the ‘generals of Judah’ and not the ‘generals of Israel’. If so much of the IDF has been destroyed that only ‘Southern Command’ survives as an organized force… well …that’s bad. Really bad.

When Gog Comes – Correcting The Timeline Of The Last Days
But, the next verse injects a bitter and ironic point:

7 “The Lord will save the tents of Judah first, so that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem shall not become greater than that of Judah.

– Zechariah 12:7 (NKJV)

God hates pride with a passion, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem have a history of incredible hubris. God is going to make sure that Jerusalem cannot claim the glory that she does not deserve.

I really wish that we human beings were not so awful. But, we are, and it’s a very sad thing.

The Opposite Of The Defeat Of The Antichrist

Now, notice a striking difference between verse seven and the result of the Battle of Armageddon. We’ve already looked at Zechariah 14, so consider this:

In Zechariah 14, Jerusalem becomes the center of the world.

In Zechariah 12:7, God makes sure that Jerusalem is NOT.

In Zechariah 14, God saves Jerusalem first.

In Zechariah 12:7, Jerusalem is saved LAST.

That’s a HUGE difference, but we aren’t done yet. This next verse is where we see the average citizen engaged in fighting:

8 In that day the Lord will defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; the one who is feeble among them in that day shall be like David, and the house of David shall be like God, like the Angel of the Lord before them.

– Zechariah 12:8 (NKJV)

This is where some might want to jump in and say that Jesus returns with His armies and defends Jerusalem. But, that’s not what Zechariah says here. This verse clearly says that God will give strength to each inhabitant of Jerusalem, and that these inhabitants will fight and overcome their enemies.

In Zechariah 14, we see the opposite – with Jesus standing on the Mount of Olives and splitting it in two. We will also see the armies of heaven in that chapter. But, we see none of that here, and it would be wrong to inject Zechariah 14 into this verse.

In Zechariah 14, Jerusalem is conquered, the women raped and half the city flees into exile.

In Zechariah 12:8, the inhabitants of Jerusalem successfully defend the city, with even the weakest being so incredibly strong that they will slay all their enemies, just like David did.

In Zechariah 14, Jerusalem is rescued by God Himself.

In Zechariah 12:8, God gives the inhabitants of Jerusalem the supernatural strength and ability to
Zechariah 12-13

defend themselves.

These are profound differences that we should NOT ignore. Gog and Magog is clearly NOT the time of the Antichrist. You could argue that God waits until Jerusalem is conquered before giving the citizens of Jerusalem the power to fight back, but that’s not how Zechariah and Ezekiel describe this event.

Gog And Magog And Salvation Through Faith

And, the next verse shows us Ezekiel’s Fire and Gog and Magog:

9 It shall be in that day that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

– Zechariah 12:9

Those nations are the ones in the Gog and Magog alliance that attack Israel. And, as you look at the history Israel for the last century, the target has ALWAYS been Jerusalem – which makes no sense from a secular point of view.

Then, they are destroyed. That’s Ezekiel’s Fire. That’s the micronova that knocks down our civilization and throws us back to the pre-industrial era. Having said that, this gives me some hope that maybe… just maybe …those nations not in this alliance will suffer less damage.

Now, why can I be so confident that this is the coming of Gog and Magog?

Remember what we saw in Ezekiel 38 and 39, which directly describes Gog and Magog. The last nine verses includes this:

So the house of Israel shall know that I am the Lord their God from that day forward.

– Ezekiel 39:22

Then, compare that verse with the last five verses of Zechariah 12, which are just a more detailed retelling of what Ezekiel 39:22 says:

10 “And I will pour on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem the Spirit of grace and supplication; then they will look on Me whom they pierced. Yes, they will mourn for Him as one mourns for his only son, and grieve for Him as one grieves for a firstborn. 11 In that day there shall be a great mourning in Jerusalem, like the mourning at Hadad Rimmon in the plain of Megiddo. 12 And the land shall mourn, every family by itself: the family of the house of David by itself, and their wives by themselves; the family of the house of Nathan by itself, and their wives by themselves; 13 the family of the house of Levi by itself, and their wives by themselves; the family of Shimei by itself, and their wives by themselves; 14 all the families that remain, every family by itself, and their wives by themselves.

– Zechariah 12:10-14

TRANSLATION NOTE: The word for ‘look’ in verse 10 is הبسيط (pronounced: hee-beet), and it’s not the same as ‘see’ ראה (pronounced: roh-eh). The word ‘look’ (הبسيط) would be more
Zechariah 12-13

accurately translated as ‘regard’ or ‘consider’. It’s a seeing from the heart, not the eyes. The word for ‘see’ (רוא) is about the eyes, and you don’t find that here.

Later, in Zechariah 14, the Lord will be visible. They will see Him with their eyes. In this chapter, God is pouring out His Holy Spirit upon them. Seeing with the eyes and regarding via the Holy Spirit are two very different things. Yet, that doesn’t stop false teachers from claiming that they are the same thing.

What is happening here, in Zechariah 12, is salvation through faith. Most of you should know the following passage:

8 For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, 9 not of works, lest anyone should boast.

– Ephesians 2:8-9 (NKJV)

I could quote verse after verse about salvation coming through faith in Jesus Christ. If there was any other way, God would have told us. And, it is clear to me that salvation through faith and the indwelling – and baptism – of the Holy Spirit is what is happening here.

In Zechariah 12:10-14, we see the realization that the one that they had been rejecting for 2000 years, was (and is) the Messiah that they were looking for. The veil on their heart that Paul talks about in 2 Corinthians 3:16 will be torn away, and they will see the truth clearly – as you and I see it.

When you and I came to Christ, it was a deeply personal moment in time. We asked God to forgive us of our sins and accept us as His children. We turned from sinful ways and embraced the salvation that can only come through Jesus Christ. We accepted the perfect gift of Jesus and entered into the kingdom of God.

**The Israelis will do the same thing.**

But, that acceptance will bring with it a crushing realization that all of their culture… all of their yearning and learning was in rebellion to God. They will discover that their rabbis and sages were worse than just wrong. They will realize that their great teachers had deceived and blinded them. And, they will understand that their proud deceptions sent all their ancestors into the eternal suffering and condemnation of Hell.

This will be a crushing realization. But, their days of mourning will be only for a moment, as their joy in the Lord overflows. To paraphrase Charles Dickens in the Tale of Two Cities:

*It will be the best of times.*

*It will be the worst of times.*

Those of us who survive that moment will be glad that we did, but it will be a very, very hard time. In fact, I believe that it will be the most difficult period of time since the Great Flood.
Zechariah 12-13

And, this vision given to Zechariah continues into chapter 13.

(Remember that the chapter divisions were NOT inspired by God.)

Zechariah 13

In chapter 13 God reinforces the idea that the children of Jacob will be saved from their sins in the exact same way that we have been saved from ours. Just as each of us turned from our wicked ways and accepted Jesus Christ as our Lord and Savior – THROUGH FAITH – they too will do the same. And, some very important points are made in this chapter that will help us understand that chapter 14 is very different.

The Salvation Of Israel Continues

Here’s the first verse of Zechariah 13 that verifies that this is a continuation of chapter 12:

1 “In that day a fountain shall be opened for the house of David and for the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin and for uncleanness.

– Zechariah 13:1 (NKJV)

When you see words like ‘in that day’ in the first verse of a chapter, it’s clear that this chapter is directly connected to the previous chapter. It means that we are still speaking of the same prophecy that began in chapter 12.

But, how long is the ‘day’ in the phrase ‘in that day’?

Those of you who have been reading your Bible for long enough know the answer to that.

…’that day’ could last for YEARS!

THAT DAY will only end, when the events described are complete. Days, weeks, months and years could go by, and THAT DAY will not be complete until all has been accomplished. Verse two continues with what will be accomplished:

2 “It shall be in that day,” says the Lord of hosts, “that I will cut off the names of the idols from the land, and they shall no longer be remembered. I will also cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to depart from the land.

– Zechariah 13:2 (NKJV)

Wait. God is speaking of idols. We understand about false prophets and unclean spirits…

…but what are these idols?

Modern Idolatry In Jerusalem

Years ago, My wife and I had the chance to witness a new Torah scroll being installed in a local
Zechariah 12-13

synagogue, nearby our apartment. It was remarkably like what happens with an idol in the kind of pagan temple that you find in Taiwan.

As I write this, I am in Taiwan, and we see almost exactly the same kind of procession. When the priests in a local temple in Taiwan decide that it is time for their god or goddess to go on a procession around the neighborhood, that procession looks remarkably like what happens when a new Torah scroll is installed in a synagogue.

Yes, that Torah scroll has the words of God printed on it, but that doesn’t matter. If you worship and bow down to ink and paper, it’s still idolatry. It doesn’t matter if that ink and paper is formed into the words of God. It is still idolatry.

There is only one person that we should bow down and worship:

    God, and God alone.

Bowing down to ink and paper is a sin, no matter what the words say.

And, there is also the idol worship of the heart. Any kind of worship that is not of God is idolatry. The religious veneration of ANYTHING that is not the truth is idolatry, and that includes Judaism. And yes, Judaism is nowhere close to anything Biblical. Those who say otherwise, do not understand Judaism. I love the Jewish people, but they are in rebellion against God – for now.

The Spiritual Condition of Israel – Afterwards

I was going to skip the next few verses, but then I reconsidered.

    Why?

Because it identifies the spiritual condition of Israel, after these events. It shows the passion with which the average Israeli will worship God. So, let’s look at verses three through six:

3 It shall come to pass that if anyone still prophesies, then his father and mother who begot him will say to him, ‘You shall not live, because you have spoken lies in the name of the Lord.’ And his father and mother who begot him shall thrust him through when he prophesies.

4 “And it shall be in that day that every prophet will be ashamed of his vision when he prophesies; they will not wear a robe of coarse hair to deceive. 5 But he will say, ‘I am no prophet, I am a farmer; for a man taught me to keep cattle from my youth.’ 6 And one will say to him, ‘What are these wounds between your arms?’ Then he will answer, ‘Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.’

    – Zechariah 13:3-6 (NKJV)

TRANSLATION NOTE: When verse three says ‘shall thrust him through’, the word does not mean thrust a sword or knife in so strongly that it goes out the other side. It just means ‘stab him’ – דקרהו , (pronounced dah-kar-roo-ho).
Zechariah 12-13

In another error, the word ‘arms’ is actually ‘hands’. I know that suffering a wound ‘between your hands’ doesn’t make a lot of sense, but that’s what the Bible actually says. Translators should translate the Bible and leave the interpretation up to the reader.

This will mean that the Children of Israel will love God more than their own children. This will be a gigantic change from the way that Israeli parents raise their children now. Right now, the average child is put on a pedestal. If there’s anything that the average Israeli worships, it’s their children. There is no sacrifice too big, when it comes to their kids.

This created something of a problem for the Israel Defense Forces (IDF), in the early years of Israel’s founding. Israel’s little darlings had to be straightened out and given a strong dose of discipline, if Israel was to survive. This has placed the IDF in the role of ‘tough parent’. And, there probably isn’t any military in the world that is better at turning pampered, irresponsible brats into mature, trustworthy adults.

So, this is a very big deal. Israeli parents will truly place God first. In every way. And, probably for the first time ever, Israelis will be on the lookout for heresy, and won’t tolerate it when they find it – even if it is in their children.

*Now, think about the depth of this change of heart.*

*Is this something imposed upon them from outside?*

*By the imposition of Torah, the Law?*

No, this is the operation of God, where He takes away the heart of stone, and replaces it with a living heart. This is a spiritual transformation from the inside out. It’s the kind of transformation that you and I have gone through. The verses that describe the Millennium don’t reflect such a transformation.

And, we will prove that this cannot be the Millennium, when we get to this chapter:

**Why Israel Must Be Saved BEFORE The Great Tribulation**

**A VERSE ABOUT MESSIAH**

But, we aren’t done. There are three verses left in this prophecy, and the next one was quoted by Jesus:

7 “Awake, O sword, against My Shepherd,
Against the Man who is My Companion,”
Says the Lord of hosts.

“Strike the Shepherd,
And the sheep will be scattered;
Then I will turn My hand against the little ones.

– *Zechariah 13:7* (NKJV)*
Zechariah 12-13

Jesus quoted Zechariah, here:

31 Then Jesus said to them, “All of you will be made to stumble because of Me this night, for it is written:

‘I will strike the Shepherd,
And the sheep of the flock will be scattered.’

– Matthew 26:31 (NKJV)

Jesus was referring to His arrest and trial, and the scattering of His disciples. Yet, the context seems to be more than just Messiah, because of the rest of Zechariah 13. But, this isn’t the only time that God throws in a Messianic verse that appears in an unusual place.

Just look at Isaiah 7:14-17. That passage talks about the virgin birth of Christ, even though the context is the coming destruction of Israel’s northern kingdom. It seems completely out of place. But, we know that Jesus was born of a virgin, and we know that the northern kingdom was destroyed. So, we shouldn’t stumble over a verse that talks about Messiah, even though that verse appears in an unusual way.

However, I do not mind admitting that I don’t quite understand why verse seven appears like that. We could speculate over a possible dual nature to this verse. The words ‘dual prophecy’ are usually just an excuse to be lazy and engage in wishful thinking. If you want to believe that this also refers to the destruction of Israel’s leadership, that’s fine. But, do NOT take away from the core meaning of this verse – the sacrifice of Jesus Christ.

TWO THIRDS OF ISRAEL KILLED – JACOB’S TROUBLE

Then, we come to the last two verses that fill me with dread:

8 And it shall come to pass in all the land,”
Says the Lord,
“That two-thirds in it shall be cut off and die,
But one-third shall be left in it:
9 I will bring the one-third through the fire,
Will refine them as silver is refined,
And test them as gold is tested.
They will call on My name,
And I will answer them.
I will say, ‘This is My people’;
And each one will say, ‘The Lord is my God.’”

– Zechariah 13:8-9 (NKJV)

The fact that two thirds of Israel will be killed is horrifying.
I know that there are many who claim that this doesn’t mean physical death, and I understand why they want to say that. The thought of two thirds of Israelis dying through violence of earthquake is just too much for many of us to think about. But, the Hebrew speaks for itself.

The Hebrew word for die, in the above passage is יִגְועֹו (pronounced: yig-va-oo). It means ‘they will die’. And, the root word is גֹּוע (pronounced: gah-va). It literally means to physically expire. In fact, a variation of that word includes agony in that death. The word does NOT indicate a spiritual death in any way.

Also, those who advocate the ‘spiritual death theory’ aren’t thinking this through. The people of Israel were ALREADY spiritually dead. Someone who was never spiritually alive, cannot spiritually die. You cannot kill someone spiritually until after someone is made spiritually alive. Israel is not spiritually alive today, so to spiritually kill two thirds of Israel is completely impossible. So, please discard this ‘spiritual death’ theory, if you hold it.

But, the physical death of so many... it will be a terrible thing to see.

Accepting the sheer horror of this event is one of the reasons why I finally understood that ‘Jacob’s Trouble’ really is about Gog and Magog and the Return of Jacob. This is the core verse:

Alas! For that day is great,
So that none is like it;
And it is the time of Jacob’s trouble,
But he shall be saved out of it.

– Jeremiah 30:7 (NKJV)

I’ll discuss Jeremiah 30, much later. There is literally no other way to look at this. This really is talking about the time of the coming of Gog and Magog. It cannot be any other time, and I am not looking forward to this.

A Bittersweet Prophecy

This death and destruction – coupled with spiritual salvation – is a bittersweet note for Zechariah 13 to end on. All the survivors of this great tragedy, in Israel, will accept Jesus a their Lord and Savior, but it will also mean a tremendous amount of terrible difficulty and suffering.

As it says in the verse, there will be a refining process, and it should be clear that it will be very, very hard. In fact, I am sure that many will wish that they HAD died, instead of going through what will come after.

Many of you have experienced moments in time when you wished that you had died, instead of surviving. The time is coming in which it will be Israel’s turn. And, I hate the thought of it, but this is the will of God. And He really knows that this is the best way. So, we must accept this as necessary – and prepare for it, if we can. To do otherwise would be rebellion against God.
Comparing Zechariah 14

Now, contrast what we have seen in Zechariah 12 and 13 with what we have already seen, in Zechariah 14.

*Do they match?*

Zechariah 12 and 13 are a direct match with Ezekiel 38 and 39. Those two chapters directly link the salvation of the Children of Jacob with the attack on Israel and Jerusalem. There’s no doubt about that. Israel receives the same kind of spiritual salvation that you and I received.

*But, which battle is this?*

Not The Army Of The Antichrist

Unfortunately, people have spent a lot of time trying to make 12 and 13 about the coming of the Antichrist – when he captures Jerusalem after his second invasion of Israel. But, that just cannot be true. For instance, during Gog and Magog, the attack on Jerusalem fails to succeed. Vehicles are neutralized. The generals of Israel ‘burn up’ those around Jerusalem. And then… the Lord gives the residents of Jerusalem the ability to defeat their enemies.

That is completely different from the description of the Antichrist takeover of Jerusalem. The Antichrist succeeds in his conquest, while Gog does not. That’s an extremely clear point that no one should ignore.

We could argue over the other details in Zechariah 12 and 13, but there’s just no way that those two chapters could be describing the capture of Jerusalem by the Antichrist.

Not Armageddon, Either

Then, there are those who try to claim that this is the Battle of Armageddon. But, saying that means ignoring a huge number of passages that also talk about the Return of Jacob to God and the coming of Gog and Magog. And, you cannot claim to follow Christ, while throwing out the parts of the Bible that don’t fit your dogma. But, at the same time, I sympathize with any difficulty that you might have.

I struggled with Zechariah 14 for a long time, partly because the translators did such a bad job of rendering the Hebrew into English. But, once God finally opened my eyes, there was no question about what chapter 14 talked about.

*Zechariah 14 is clearly about Armageddon.*

*Just as clearly, Zechariah 12 and 13 are NOT.*

Remember that army of Gog and Magog represents just one part of the nations of the world. But, in Zechariah 14, God says that ALL of them are brought down against Jerusalem. Not some. All.

Notice also that there is no mention of anything like a Millennium in chapters 12 and 13. There are
Zechariah 12-13

none of the utterly fantastic events that occur in chapter 14. Also, Jerusalem is captured in Zechariah 14. Jerusalem is not captured in 12 and 13.

In fact, let me repeat a bit of what I said earlier:

**In Zechariah 14, Jerusalem becomes the center of the world.**
In Zechariah 12, God makes sure that Jerusalem is NOT.

**In Zechariah 14, God saves Jerusalem first.**
In Zechariah 12, Jerusalem is only rescued AFTER Judea.

**In Zechariah 14, Jerusalem is conquered, the women raped and half the city goes into exile**
In Zechariah 12, the inhabitants of Jerusalem successfully defend the city, with even the weakest being so incredibly strong that they will slay all their enemies, just like David did. In fact, the weakest woman could slay the strongest soldiers with just a few smooth stones and a sling.

**In Zechariah 14, Jerusalem is rescued by God Himself.**
In Zechariah 12, God gives the inhabitants of Jerusalem the supernatural strength and ability to defend themselves.

**In Zechariah 14, God PHYSICALLY saves Jerusalem and Israel.**
In Zechariah 12 and 13, God SPIRITUALLY saves them. And, there’s no description in chapter 14 of Israel finally returning to God. They will have been following Christ, already. After all, there’s a reason why the people of Jerusalem are fleeing the Antichrist.

There are real, tangible differences between Zechariah 14 and the two chapters that come just before it. The wording alone – of chapter 14 – indicates that it is a separate prophecy that is not connected to the previous two chapters. Furthermore, it should be completely clear that…

...*Ezekiel 12 and 13 cannot be about the army of the Antichrist that captures Jerusalem.*

**It’s just not possible.**

This brings us to the next core chapter that we need to discuss, **Isaiah 30**.
Chapter 8 Isaiah 30

This is where we see that Ezekiel’s Fire is a micronova.

In this chapter, we’ll see:

- The day of the great slaughter
- The greatest earthquake since The Great Flood
- A moon as bright as the sun
- A sun that is seven times brighter than normal
- The day that the Lord binds up the bruise of His people and heals the stroke of their wound

That last one should look awfully familiar, since we have clearly seen it several times already. Binding up the bruise and healing wounds is the kind of wording that is central to salvation.

We’ve also seen the other four points, but not quite like this. Isaiah 30 gives us a snapshot of something global and earth shattering. This planet-wide catastrophe will leave no one unaffected and knock everything down.

However, this passage sits in the middle of a prophecy that is 11 chapters long. It starts with Isaiah 24 and ends with Isaiah 35. And, the chapter divisions in between are not inspired by God. Also, this eleven chapter long prophecy is full of the same kind of imagery that we see in Revelation might be why many have claimed that the salvation of Israel occurs during the Great Tribulation of Revelation, even though this cannot be true.

Unfortunately, those who do not see this and do not prepare for it, will suffer greatly – assuming that they survive. Isaiah 30 describes a global earthquake that will knock down every building of any size. And, those inside such buildings will not have anyone to dig them out. The micronova that briefly brightens the sun by seven times will destroy electricity around the world. And, electronics and communications will be shattered. But, I’m getting ahead of myself.

The First Part Of Isaiah 30

The first seventeen verses of Isaiah 30 are a painful indictment of Israel’s rejection of God. The irony is that we Christians have rebelled against God in similar ways. When I read Isaiah 30:1-17, I see a lot of churches with the same spiritual problems. I can hardly believe some of the spiritual and moral corruptions that our pastors and seminaries have led us into.

We MUST repent of our sins so that God will return His hand of protection to us.

It’s time for your church to pray that God will reveal the sins in your midst. I was in a church once, that...
did that. We came together to pray that God would reveal sin in our church, and days later, we found that the assistant pastor had been committing adultery. But, moving on…

**God Waits To Bless Israel**

So, up to verse 17, Isaiah 30 was talking about the past – *for Israel*. But, God does not leave His people in the past without a promise. And that is what happens in verse 18:

> **Therefore the Lord will wait,** that He may be gracious to you;  
> And therefore He will be exalted, that He may have mercy on you.  
> For the Lord is a God of justice;  
> Blessed are all those who wait for Him.

— *Isaiah 30:18* (NKJV)

Isaiah lived at the time of the beginning of God’s judgment upon Israel.

> So, when God spoke of the beginning of that judgment, through Isaiah, who was He speaking about?  
> Was He speaking about Christians?

I know. Silly question. But, there are lots and lots of Christians who believe that this isn’t so silly. They think that the promises that God made to the Children of Jacob are no longer for the physical descendants of Israel.

> Does God abandon His promises, after He has made them?

**Of course not.**

When we become rebellious, God reaches out and gives us a thump – *to teach us that our rebellion is futile*. God has done that with Israel. For two thousand years – *and more* – the Lord has demonstrated to the children of Jacob that they could not save themselves by their own might and power – *that they needed the Lord*. And, the only way that you can have the Lord is by faith and obedience.

**God promised that He would wait.** The fact that this pause is two thousand years longer than we would like, means nothing. When the time is right, it will happen. But, let’s move on to the next verse.
Physical Jacob Blessed At A Physical Jerusalem

Again, this is a physical people, at a physical place, at a specific point in time. I know that some are surprised by my need to stress this, but there are lots of Christians who are confused about this issue.

For the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem;
You shall weep no more.
He will be very gracious to you at the sound of your cry;
When He hears it, He will answer you.

– Isaiah 30:19 (NKJV)

Just to hammer the point home:

When God said ‘Zion at Jerusalem’, was He using allegory, here?

OF COURSE NOT!!!

When God speaks about a specific geographical point on Earth, God really is talking about a definite and distinct location. If you think otherwise, then I’m not sure how you can continue to believe that the Bible is true.

Who were the people that God was referring to?
The children of Jacob… Israel!

And, who will God respond to and hear?

The people at Jerusalem. A time will come when God will pay extra attention to them. Those who refuse to see this will have a rough ride ahead of them.

The Indwelling Of The Holy Spirit Upon Those At Jerusalem

Moving on…

And though the Lord gives you
The bread of adversity and the water of affliction,
Yet your teachers will not be moved into a corner anymore,
But your eyes shall see your teachers.

– Isaiah 30:20 (NKJV)

TRANSLATION NOTE: The words ‘though’ and ‘yet’ are NOT in the original Hebrew.

Verse 20 reinforces the spiritual transformation of the previous two verses by saying that their teachers will not be moved into a corner anymore and that their eyes will see their teachers. This is important because God will give the residents of Jerusalem something that no one would look forward to:

The bread of adversity and the water of affliction
And, I believe that this points to what God said in Zechariah 13:

I will bring the one-third through the fire,
Will refine them as silver is refined,
And test them as gold is tested.
They will call on My name,
And I will answer them.
I will say, ‘This is My people’;
And each one will say, ‘The Lord is my God.’ ”

– Zechariah 13:9 (NKJV)

It appears that – when God refines the Children of Jacob – that He will cause them to suffer great hardship. Jerusalem and the rest of Israel will be devastated. All transportation networks will be destroyed. All the power will be out. No cars or trucks will run. Any large buildings will have been turned into rubble. For those buildings that survive, the plumbing and electricity won’t work. If any refrigeration units survive, there will be nothing to keep them running. And, it would take months – if not years – for Jerusalem to recover to a point where it could become a city that thrives again.

The suffering would be terrible. But, it will be suffering that has a purpose. The next verse describes eloquently:

Your ears shall hear a word behind you, saying,
“This is the way, walk in it,”
Whenever you turn to the right hand
Or whenever you turn to the left.

– Isaiah 30:21 (NKJV)

THAT is the Holy Spirit.

There is nothing in this world that is more precious than eternal salvation and the indwelling of the Holy Spirit. That is worth any amount of suffering. But, my heart is heavy at the thought of what they will go through.

And, how will God grant them eternal salvation and the indwelling of the Holy Spirit?

When Peter spoke of Jesus to the Sanhedrin in Acts 4, he said this:

Nor is there salvation in any other, for there is no other name under heaven given among men by which we must be saved.”

– Acts 4:12 (NKJV)
Isaiah 30

There is literally no other way to salvation and to having the Holy Spirit, except through Christ. And, there is no other way to Christ, except through faith. And, faith is…

…the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.

– Hebrews 11:1 (NKJV)

You should read all of Hebrews 11. It’s the most powerful chapter on faith in the Bible. It demonstrates conclusively that salvation is impossible without faith.

Israel Turns Away From Idolatry

In verse 22, we see the result of their changed heart:

You will also defile the covering of your images of silver,
And the ornament of your molded images of gold.
You will throw them away as an unclean thing;
You will say to them, “Get away!”

– Isaiah 30:22 (NKJV)

These new Christians in Israel will no longer study the Talmud. They will no longer worship their rabbis, or their gold and silver plated Torah scrolls. They will no longer look to their traditions and their customs as their source of purity and righteousness. They will no longer wrestle with God, but will submit to Him.

And no, this will NOT be a return to the Torah. The New Testament is very, very clear that the Law was ONLY a foreshadow of Jesus Christ. Those who claim that the Millennium will mark the return of the observance of the 613 laws of Moses, are deeply in error.

In fact, those who persist in making those claims are – by implication – denying Christ.

It’s one of many reasons why this book is so important. We need to stop this blasphemous attack upon the principle of salvation through faith. But, let’s move on to the next two verses that describe the blessing that Israel will receive after this time of suffering is over:

23 Then He will give the rain for your seed
With which you sow the ground,
And bread of the increase of the earth;
It will be fat and plentiful.
In that day your cattle will feed
In large pastures.
Isaiah 30

24 Likewise the oxen and the young donkeys that work the ground
Will eat cured fodder,
Which has been winnowed with the shovel and fan.

– Isaiah 30:23-24 (NKJV)

Notice how this parallels exactly what God promised to do for Israel in Ezekiel 36 and Ezekiel 37. And, in one sense, this blessing has already begun in the Land of Israel. Before the Jews came, it was a barren, disease-ridden land. After the Jews took possession of their land, it became a lush, productive paradise. But, as good as it is now, it will be even better.

Israel Saved In The Day Of Ezekiel’s Fire

Now, these next two verses demonstrate that prophecies flip back and forth between the event being prophesied and the results of that event. Verses 23 and 24 describe the end result of verses 18 to 22. And, the next to verses flip back to the catastrophe that brings the children of Jacob back to God:

25 There will be on every high mountain
And on every high hill
Rivers and streams of waters,
**In the day of the great slaughter,**
**When the towers fall.**
26 Moreover the **light of the moon will be as the light of the sun,**
And the **light of the sun will be sevenfold,**
As the light of seven days,
In the day that the **Lord binds up the bruise of His people**
**And heals the stroke of their wound.**

– Isaiah 30:25-26 (NKJV)

**In the day of great slaughter?**

**Who is being slaughtered?**

Well, we know, from Ezekiel that the army of Gog and Magog gets slaughtered. In fact, they will turn on each other as they run away. But, Zechariah also speaks of a terrible number of people dying in the Land of Israel. Two thirds of will die. That’s close to ten million people. But, ‘the great slaughter’ won’t be limited to just Israel.

This will be a global catastrophe. This is why I believe that it will be our job, as Christians, to warn everyone to get out of their buildings when Gog and Magog comes, even if you are living in Zap, North Dakota.

By the way, those of us who understand the connection between seismic activity and solar events will definitely understand why the world will suffer catastrophic earthquakes when the micronova of Isaiah...
Isaiah 30

30:26 happens. But, I’ve gotten ahead of myself. This book is about timing, and it is the second half of verse 26 that gives us what we need to see:

*In the day that the Lord binds up the bruise of His people*
*And heals the stroke of their wound.*

THAT is salvation. You cannot interpret that phrase in any other way, unless you twist the context of the chapter, itself. Therefore, every passage in the Bible that talks about the salvation of Israel… must also be directly talking about the same moment in time. And, it is this salvation narrative that links the core prophecies together.

**Ezekiel’s Fire**

This allows us to collect each description of the salvation of Israel and combine them together. When we do that, **it becomes clear that a micronova is coming.** Again, here is where Isaiah 30 describes this solar event:

*Moreover the light of the moon will be as the light of the sun,*
*And the light of the sun will be sevenfold,*
*As the light of seven days,*

That is the first part of Isaiah 30:26, and the implications are truly horrifying. For a moment in time, the Sun expands in brightness by seven times. That is exactly what a micronova would do, and it will do tremendous damage and bring our civilization to its knees.

*What do OTHER passages say about this moment in time?*

Well, Ezekiel says this:

*And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell carelessly in the isles: and they shall know that I am the Lord.*

– Ezekiel 39:6 (ASV)

*And THAT is why I wrote the book Ezekiel’s Fire – and why you should read it!*

**This is NOT Revelation 16**

Of course, there is another ‘fire’ from the sun, in the Bible, and we find it in the Book of Revelation:

8 Then the fourth angel poured out his bowl on the sun, and power was given to him to *scorch men with fire. 9 And men were scorched with great heat, and they blasphemed the name of God who has power over these plagues; and they did not repent and give Him glory.*

– Revelation 16:8-9 (NKJV)

I would LOVE for that passage in Revelation to be Ezekiel’s Fire. If anyone could prove that
Revelation 16 encompasses all the terrible events that we have described so far, I would be truly overjoyed – since it would mean that we will not be around to see them.

The problem is that no one can make that proof, since it just does not fit the pattern laid out for us in the Old Testament. You cannot connect Revelation 16 with Ezekiel 38 and 39. The timing is all wrong.

When does God send fire upon Magog and the other nations in Ezekiel 39?

**AFTER the invasion of Gog and Magog.**

When does the fourth angel pour out his bowl upon the Sun?

**BEFORE Armageddon and the Kings of the East.**

Unfortunately, lots of our brothers and sisters do not understand the difference between the words ‘BEFORE’ and ‘AFTER’. This is in addition to all the other problems that you will have, if you try to force Revelation 16 to be a retelling of Ezekiel 38 and 39. You just cannot get around the issue of timing. Having said all that, I would LOVE to be proven wrong. If you do that, I will gladly burn every copy of this book.

**The Day Of Slaughter And Great Earthquakes**

I particularly do NOT want to actually see the second half of Isaiah 30:25. I want to place this with all the other terrible times described in Revelation that happen after the Resurrection. Here again is that part of the verse that I dread so much:

**In the day of the great slaughter,**

When the towers fall.

If you remember what we talked about in the previous chapter, you see the connection with this verse:

And it shall come to pass in all the land,”

Says the Lord,

“That **two-thirds in it shall be cut off and die,**

But one-third shall be left in it:

– **Zechariah 13:8** (NKJV)

**Zechariah 12** and **Zechariah 13** both speak of Israel’s return to God, in the same way that Isaiah 30 and **Ezekiel 36-39** do. But, Zechariah’s account adds another dimension:

*The death of two thirds of those in the Land of Israel.*

This is the ‘great slaughter’ that **Isaiah 30:25** is talking about. And, it represents another confirmation that Isaiah 30 and Zechariah 12-13 speak of the same moment in time. But wait, this great slaughter is connected to the last four words of **Isaiah 30:25**:

When towers will fall.
Isaiah 30

What could those words refer to?

Well, Ezekiel 38 has something to say about this, here:

19 For in My jealousy and in the fire of My wrath I have spoken: ‘Surely in that day there shall be a great earthquake in the land of Israel, 20 so that the fish of the sea, the birds of the heavens, the beasts of the field, all creeping things that creep on the earth, and all men who are on the face of the earth shall shake at My presence. The mountains shall be thrown down, the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.’ 21 I will call for a sword against Gog throughout all My mountains,” says the Lord God. “Every man’s sword will be against his brother. 22 And I will bring him to judgment with pestilence and bloodshed; I will rain down on him, on his troops, and on the many peoples who are with him, flooding rain, great hailstones, fire, and brimstone. 23 Thus I will magnify Myself and sanctify Myself, and I will be known in the eyes of many nations. Then they shall know that I am the Lord.”

– Ezekiel 38:19-23 (NKJV)

Now THAT is an earthquake. In fact, it will be so big that it will awaken the sleeping volcanoes up on the Golan Heights. That’s the ‘brimstone’ that the passage above refers to. You don’t get ‘brimstone’ any other way.

And yes, there are volcanoes in Israel – up on the Golan Heights.

In fact, the Golan is chock full of dormant volcanoes. But, not the Jerusalem mountain range. If you walk around the Golan and places nearby, you’ll see lots of dark, volcanic rock, and many of the ancient buildings that archeologists have uncovered were made with it.

So, not only do we have the biggest solar flare in the history of the world, but we also have the coming of Gog and Magog, the destruction of that army, the death of two thirds of everyone in Israel and a massive earthquake.

Global Destruction

However, I said ‘earthquake’, as if there is just one. But, I’m afraid that these gigantic earthquakes will be all over the world. This will be a truly global destruction, and we see it in the next two verses of Isaiah 30:

27 Behold, the name of the Lord comes from afar,
    Burning with His anger,
    And His burden is heavy;
    His lips are full of indignation,
    And His tongue like a devouring fire.
28 His breath is like an overflowing stream,
    Which reaches up to the neck,
    To sift the nations with the sieve of futility;

When Gog Comes – Correcting The Timeline Of The Last Days
Isaiah 30

And there shall be a bridle in the jaws of the people,
Causing them to err.

– Isaiah 30:27-28 (NKJV)

Okay, this describes why it’s important for you to not just understand this, but internalize it. God is going to do something terrible to the world, and You do NOT want to be unprepared for what is coming. So, let’s talk a bit about what God is going to do, in terms of this passage.

First of all, **verses 27 and 28** speak of nations and peoples, so this is not about what happens just within the land of Israel. This is about what God does to the rest of the world, those nations OUTSIDE of Israel. Here is what will happen:

- **Thick rising smoke** – while there are lots of things that can cause such smoke, we do know that other passages refer to ‘brimstone’. This means volcanoes, lots of them – **across the world**.

- **Devouring fire** – the micronova – *Ezekiel’s Fire* – could certainly do all that. Since we’ve never seen that before, here on Earth, I’m not sure what to say. A micronova or solar flare that big could do quite a bit of devouring. However, we also have volcanoes to deal with. Volcanoes have done quite a bit of ‘devouring’ in the past.

- **Sifting the Nations** – this micronova will destroy – **at a very minimum** – the power grids of every country that didn’t protect their electric infrastructure from the effects of Electromagnetic Pulse. But, I’m not sure that ANYTHING can protect a power grid from something this size.

- **Sieve of futility** – when a power grid goes down in a developed country, most of the population in that developed country will die – unless they have easy access to food and water that are not dependent upon electricity, in some form. Some studies on this topic have shown that 90% of a population could die, if the electric infrastructure dies and stays dead for more than 18 months.

- **Bridle that causeth to err** – you’ve noticed, by now, how foolish we and our leaders have become. Well, in Ezekiel 38, God said that He would put hooks in the jaws of Gog and Magog. He said much the same thing, as well, in Ezekiel 39.

  *Are the hooks in the Jaws of Gog like a bridle?*

The point is that God is going to cause a massive amount of destruction in the world. It is going to be a horrific time for almost everyone, which is the reason why I am writing this. I do NOT want you to be caught by what is going to happen.

And for those of you who think that this passage speaks of another time… well … I have only one thing to say:

*Your theories won’t protect you.*
The Rest of Isaiah 30

Now, I could go on. But, since the chapter divisions were NOT God-inspired, this is a good place to stop. Stephen Langton, the Roman Catholic Archbishop of Canterbury was the one who set the chapter divisions for the Bible, and we should not feel bound by them – especially since we have no proof that Stephen was a Christian.

Having said that, someone probably needed to divide up the end times vision that begins in Isaiah 24 and ends at chapter 35. That’s a lot of text to try and keep track of, so I understand the need to do what he did. Just understand that chapter divisions should always be treated with suspicion.

And, as you read through Isaiah 24 through 35, remember that the Return of Jacob is at the core of end times prophecy.

Conclusion

So, Isaiah 30 gives us more insight into the events surrounding the events of Gog and Magog, but not so much about the army. But, our goal was more limited. We only needed to see:

• The day of the great slaughter
• The greatest earthquake since The Great Flood
• A moon as bright as the sun
• A sun that is seven times brighter than normal
• The day that the Lord binds up the bruise of His people and heals the stroke of their wound

That last point brings us to the most important chapter of this book, and the key to all of this.
Chapter 9  Why Israel Must Be Saved BEFORE The Great Tribulation

Having taken you through four key chapters from Ezekiel, Zechariah and Isaiah, you will undoubtedly see that there is a thread running through all of those chapters:

**The spiritual return of the children of Jacob to God.**

The focus of this book has been the coming of Gog and Magog and the disasters that happen at the same time. But, that’s not God’s focus. Yes, He wants His children to be safe from what is coming, but God’s focus is:

**The Return of Jacob.**

Remember what Jesus said about a moment when the times of the gentiles would be over:

...And Jerusalem will be trampled by Gentiles until the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled.


Our time is over. We had 2000 years to serve God and spread the Gospel to every tongue and nation. We did that, and now the time has come for the Jews to return to God. And, as a part of this handover, we have a test to pass.

If we see what the Bible actually says about this moment in time and prepare for it, we pass. If we don’t, we fail and suffer the consequences. It’s a life and death issue that almost no one is talking about.

The irony is that it took a couple of extremely smart *Omega Shock* readers to wake me up to the fact that pastors and Bible teachers have not been teaching the return of Jacob before the Antichrist. I had assumed that this would be obvious, but it wasn’t – because our teachers had been obscuring this fact with theory after theory that pointed us away from what the Bible actually said.

I was not ready to address this issue because I had been focused elsewhere. Think of this book as a way for me to focus on this point and make sure that I was on the right track.

**Why People Do Not Understand The Salvation of Israel**

So, why is confusion over the salvation of Israel so universal?

For most of the past two millennia, the subject of Israel’s salvation just wasn’t important. The struggle of daily *life-in-Christ* was hard enough, without having to figure out the return of Israel, and their salvation. The Land of Israel was an awful place run by violent, villainous barbarians, so the idea of this fulfillment of prophecy was just… unimaginable. And, it was unimaginable, right up to the 20th
Why Israel Must Be Saved BEFORE The Great Tribulation

century.

But today, the Children of Jacob have returned to the Land of Israel, and there are Christian Israelis sharing the gospel with other Israelis. And, I have seen with my own eyes that the Body of Christ is growing in Israel. So now, the unimaginable is perfectly imaginable.

*But still, no one wants to talk about it.*

*Why?*

**It’s The Books**

Well it’s because of all the books written by doctor this or theologian that – PhDs who ALSO don’t talk about the salvation of Israel. And those who DO talk about the salvation of Israel – get it wrong.

Here are the three main groups who seem to get this idea all mixed up:

- **The dispensationalists** believe that Israel will go back to the Law of Moses, with a Temple and blood sacrifices. I’m sure that there are different nuances to their belief, but essentially they say that the dispensation of Christ will end – with the Jews returning to the old one, or some version of it.

- **The amillennialists** spiritualize everything and claim that every reference to Israel, is a reference to Christians. To them, there is no need for the salvation of Israel, because all followers of Christ have replaced Israel.

- **The postmillennialists** believe that we are already in the Millennium – ruling and reigning with Christ – so it doesn’t matter anyway.

Those Christians who fall into one of the above, automatically don’t feel any need or have an interest in the topic of the Salvation of Israel. Those of us who do not fall into one of the above… well …we are such a small group that no one writes books or has a loud enough voice to be heard.

**The Old Testament**

Another problem lies in our focus on the New Testament. The Old Testament is… well …old.

*Who needs the Old Testament?*

Well, Paul said that we ALL need it:

*All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.*

– 2 *Timothy 3:16-17* (KJV)

When Paul wrote that, the New Testament did not exist. Therefore he was telling Timothy to read the
Five Reasons Why Israel Will Be Saved Before The Antichrist Arrives

Okay, so let’s talk about the reasons why we should expect the Israelis to accept Christ as their Lord and Savior BEFORE the Antichrist makes an appearance. I have five, and while you might argue with any one of them, it’s hard to believe that you could successfully argue against all of them.

REASON ONE – Burden Of Proof

Remember, if you are a Christian, you believe that there is no other way to salvation except through faith in Christ. You can’t be a Christian and believe any other way. And, the Bible is clear that the sacrifice of Jesus was the LAST SACRIFICE.

Why would people claim otherwise?

In fact, this is such a big issue that you would need some pretty conclusive proof that the Children of Jacob are saved in some other way. And, all of the main theories about The Last Days make such claims with hardly a shred of proof.

If you want to claim that the Jews are saved AFTER THE RESURRECTION, you have a lot of explaining to do. In fact, the idea that the Children of Jacob would not be in Resurrection of the Just (Luke 14:14) is unimaginable. No, it’s actually impossible.

If you believe that the Children of Jacob are saved AFTER the Antichrist, the burden of proof is on you, to explain why they are not in the First Resurrection.

You would also need to explain why their faith would be so different than ours. Faith in Christ is the universal requirement for salvation, so we should assume that this is how the Children of Jacob return to God.

Tell me again how faith in Christ happens?

Here’s the best definition of faith that I know:

Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.

— Hebrews 11:1 (KJV)

The vast majority of the theories about Israel’s salvation require their faith to be seen. They claim that their faith is by sight – at the Second Coming of Jesus. Later, I will prove that this is impossible. But, think about that theory.

Why are we assuming that the Jews will have a different faith than our own?

Shouldn’t the burden of proof be the opposite of what people are assuming?
Why Israel Must Be Saved BEFORE The Great Tribulation

Some believe that the Salvation of Israel happens right at the beginning of the reign of the Antichrist. That’s a little better than some of the other theories, even though it’s still wrong.

* But, why would you assume that Israel has faith in Christ for only 3.5 years? Or, even seven? *

To assume that Israel has no time to mature spiritually before facing the worst persecution in human history is... bizarre.

* Seriously. No spiritual preparation for the coming of the Antichrist? Really? *

Salvation is not like some ‘quickie marriage’. Salvation is about a new birth in Christ. And, because God loves us, each of us is given time to drink the milk of the word, and then mature to the deeper things of God – the meat. That is the experience of each and every one of us.

* So, why do we assume that God will not give this opportunity to Israel? *

* If God loves Israel so much – and He does – why would He NOT give them time to mature? *

Lots of Christians keep repeating that ‘we are not appointed unto wrath’, but they also imply that God loves the Jews so much less than ourselves that THEY are appointed to wrath.

* Why don’t people see the terrible reasoning? *

The irony is that God shows us in Revelation 6, that Israel will have as much time as they need, to mature into the kind of grown men and women of God that I hope that you and I are. And, Israel will need every bit of that spiritual growth and maturity to withstand the evil doctrines of the Antichrist.

* Again, the burden of proof is on those who say otherwise. And, the proof just isn’t there. *

And then, there are those who believe that Israel – the physical descendants of Jacob – will not be saved. If you are such a person, I’m amazed that you’ve gotten this far. To believe that we replace Israel, and that the promises to Jacob are null and void... well ...I’m astounded. It’s hard to believe that anyone could follow Christ while believing that the promises of God will not be fulfilled.

The burden of proof is squarely on your shoulders, if you wish to claim that the Jews will never be saved – or will be saved sometime after the rise of the Antichrist.

**Setting The Default Position**

Just remember that we have allowed a non-Biblical ideas to change the default proposition, via one man-made theory after another. And, the only reason why these theories still exist have everything to do with the wave of rhetoric and emotion that has obscured the true meaning of the Bible.

Our default position should always be that the Children of Jacob are saved long before the coming of the Antichrist. It should be our default position that the Children of Jacob have time to mature in their faith so that they are ready for what happens during the Great Tribulation.

* The burden of proof should lie upon those who believe otherwise. *
Why Israel Must Be Saved BEFORE The Great Tribulation

Another way of saying that is:

*What proof is there that Israel is saved AFTER the Tribulation begins?*

Of course, the answer is *none*, but we should still look for scripture that backs up this ‘default position’. And, when you look at what God thinks about the Law of Moses, this ‘default position’ looks really strong.

**REASON TWO – Hebrews 8 And Galatians**

For those who think that Israel will turn back to the Law, think again. Read Hebrews 8. That chapter is a powerful indictment to all who want Israel to return to the sacrifice of bulls and goats for their salvation and righteousness.

In fact, let’s look at the relevant part of that chapter:

6 But now [Jesus] has obtained a more excellent ministry, inasmuch as He is also Mediator of a better covenant, which was established on better promises.

7 For if that first covenant had been faultless, then no place would have been sought for a second. 8 Because finding fault with them, He says: “Behold, the days are coming, says the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah—9 not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they did not continue in My covenant, and I disregarded them, says the Lord. 10 For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says the Lord: I will put My laws in their mind and write them on their hearts; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people. 11 None of them shall teach his neighbor, and none his brother, saying, ‘Know the Lord,’ for all shall know Me, from the least of them to the greatest of them. 12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins [b]and their lawless deeds I will remember no more.”

13 In that He says, “A new covenant,” He has made the first obsolete. Now what is becoming obsolete and growing old is **ready to vanish away**.

– Hebrews 8:6-13 (NKJV)

During the time of Paul, there was a church in Galatia that didn’t understand this. They thought that following the Law was a good idea. Here is some of what Paul had to say to them:

1 **O foolish Galatians!** Who has bewitched you that you should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ was clearly portrayed among you as crucified? 2 This only I want to learn from you: Did you receive the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith? 3 **Are you so foolish? Having begun in the Spirit, are you now being made perfect by the flesh?** 4 Have you suffered so many things in vain—if indeed it was in vain?

– Galatians 3:1-4 (NKJV)
Why Israel Must Be Saved BEFORE The Great Tribulation

1 Stand fast therefore in the liberty by which Christ has made us free, and do not be entangled again with a yoke of bondage. 2 Indeed I, Paul, say to you that if you become circumcised, Christ will profit you nothing. 3 And I testify again to every man who becomes circumcised that he is a debtor to keep the whole law. 4 You have become estranged from Christ, you who attempt to be justified by law; you have fallen from grace.

— Galatians 5:1-4 (NKJV)

Those are powerful, powerful statements that demonstrate that The Law cannot and will not return as a way of salvation. Furthermore, Paul calls any desire to return to Torah a ‘different gospel’. He says this here:

6 I marvel that you are turning away so soon from Him who called you in the grace of Christ, to a different gospel, 7 which is not another; but there are some who trouble you and want to pervert the gospel of Christ. 8 But even if we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel to you than what we have preached to you, let him be accursed. 9 As we have said before, so now I say again, if anyone preaches any other gospel to you than what you have received, let him be accursed.

— Galatians 1:6-9 (NKJV)

Whether they know it or not, preaching that the Jews will return to God via The Law (aka Torah), is actually preaching a different gospel. They are preaching a perversion of the Gospel of Christ, and Paul calls those who preach such perversion to be accursed.

If you preach that the Jews will return to God through Torah and Temple sacrifices, there is a curse upon you.

Unfortunately, it is clear to me that many of our churches have been cursed. Instead of following what God says in the Bible, they have chased after the foolish ideas that their pastors were taught in seminary.

Worse, things have gotten so bad in our churches that there is a growing movement to erase the letters of Paul from the New Testament. You might not see it in your own church, but it’s happening right now.

The bottom line is that a perfect covenant was made in the death, burial and resurrection of Jesus Christ. There is no greater covenant, and there is no other covenant by which men and women can be saved. So, I ask all who wish to claim a return to Torah by the Jews:

Prove to me that there is a greater salvation than Jesus Christ.

Even having to write that sentence is horrifying to me. Anything that takes away from that foundation laid by God, is complete and damnable heresy.
Why Israel Must Be Saved BEFORE The Great Tribulation

REASON THREE – Revelation 12
I find Revelation 12 to be fascinating, as well as offering hope that we will be able to escape the Antichrist. I like hope, and will grab hold of any legitimate form of it – every chance that I get.

Revelation 12 centers around a woman.

> And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:

> Revelation 12:1 (KJV)

The twelve stars tell us that this is Israel. And, we have a bit of confirmation with verse five:

> And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.

> Revelation 12:5 (KJV)

She then flees into the wilderness. I have some suspicions, but I’m not completely certain what the ‘wilderness’ is, other than that she is protected in it for 1,260 days.

*Who is the child?*

Well, that is an easy one:

*Jesus Christ*

Therefore, this is confirmation that the woman with 12 stars is true-blue, through-and-through, physical Israel.

Then, there’s this:

> And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.

> Revelation 12:7-8 (KJV)

(I’ve always wondered how you could have a war in heaven. I’m sure that God will tell us, when we get there.)

God’s angels are victorious in their war with Satan, and that vile being is cast to Earth – out of heaven. The next few verses indicate that God’s people were also victorious – because we were willing to give our lives for Christ.
Why Israel Must Be Saved BEFORE The Great Tribulation

Then, there is this verse:

*Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitors of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.*

– Revelation 12:12 (KJV)

So, there will come a point in time when Satan and his angels are thrown out of heaven, and Satan will then do his very best to kill and destroy the people of Earth.

*Has this happened yet?*

I don’t think so. If it HAS happened, then it is fairly recent. Of course, events are beginning to accelerate, so… we’ll see. But, here is the point when it will become clear:

*And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child.*

– Revelation 12:13 (KJV)

You might make a case that this happened in the Holocaust. But, it is verse 14 that clarifies when this happens:

*And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.*

– Revelation 12:14 (KJV)

That phrase, ‘time, and times, and half a time’ should give you all the clues that you need to place this moment in time:

**The Tribulation**

The Antichrist will begin *The Tribulation* by trying to kill those Israelis who have chosen to follow Christ.

*And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.*

*And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.*

*And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.*

– Revelation 12:15-17 (KJV)

For some reason, the Antichrist is unable to go after those who flee into the wilderness. So, he turns his
Why Israel Must Be Saved BEFORE The Great Tribulation

vile attention to those Christians living in the rest of the world.

My Hopefulness In Revelation 12
Now, I mentioned hope at the beginning of this section of text about Revelation 12:

Why does Revelation 12 give me some hope?

Because that chapter demonstrates that there are limits to the power of the Antichrist.

What those limits are – and why – is hard to figure out. But, it gives me some basis for thinking that there might be other places in the world that will be able to escape the Antichrist.

Having said that, the Bible only speaks of ONE PLACE, and that is this wilderness that Revelation 12 is talking about. My hope is that you will be able to get to this ‘wilderness’.

Israel Saved BEFORE Revelation 12

Now, why do I include this under the topic of Israel being saved before the Tribulation?

Because, before The Woman (Israel) can flee into the wilderness, she must be in covenant relationship with God – otherwise, she could not BE the woman. She must be saved. These are not unsaved Israelis who flee into the wilderness. These are followers of Jesus Christ, their Lord and Savior.

Furthermore, all the prophecies in the Old Testament indicate that Israel will be saved WHILE THEY ARE IN THE LAND OF ISRAEL. Therefore, they CANNOT be saved while they are in the wilderness – after having LEFT Israel.

Let me make this point extra clear:

• The prophecies about the salvation of Israel ALL show that Israel enters the Land of Israel BEFORE THEY ARE SAVED.

• All the prophecies about the salvation of Israel show them being saved IN THE LAND OF ISRAEL – not in a wilderness.

• Therefore, the Children of Israel MUST BE SAVED BEFORE REVELATION 12.

This means that there will have been a moment in time, before this event, when they will accept Jesus as their Lord and Savior. And as I described previously, it cannot be immediately prior to the coming of the Antichrist.

The question of HOW MUCH time that Israel will have before the coming of the Antichrist is hard to say. But, when you look at all the other evidence of Israel’s salvation… well …it should be clear that this salvation happens several YEARS before the Antichrist comes – more likely, decades.
A Question About Zechariah 12:10
Now, one Omega Shock reader went on to ask about Zechariah 12:10. Here are his excellent questions:

Where in this sequence of events is Zech12:10?
Here is what confuses me – isn’t the appearance of the real Jesus on earth, to defend them, tied into the salvation of Israel?
And if they get saved by recognizing their real Messiah, then how does the AC get entwined in all this for 7 more years?

Here is the relevant verse:

And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.

– Zechariah 12:10 (KJV)

Here is my response to what he said…

The word for ‘look’ there is not ‘see’. It is הביט (pronounced hee’beet) and not ראה (pronounced ra’ah).

(Please note that I am giving the Hiph’il root construction, for the purposes of explanation and not exactly as used in the verse.)

I consider the difference between hee’beet and ra’ah to be important.

Take a look at a Strongs analysis of the word hee’beet. You can see it here:

http://biblehub.com/hebrew/5027.htm

(By the way, their verb structure and pronunciation guide appears to be different from mine. The word נבט should be pronounced neh-vet in the Pi-el form. However, they claim differently. Maybe the issue lies in Modern vs. Biblical Hebrew – or, my ignorance.)

Notice how the word is used in the Bible:

beheld (1), behold (1), beholds (2), consider (2), depend (1), depended (1), gaze (1), gazed (1), look (34), look down (2), looked (11), looks (4), observe (1), observed (1), pay attention (1), regard (2), see (3)

That allows us to understand the proper interpretation is ‘consider’, ‘pay attention’ or ‘regard’. I say ‘allows us’ because we must be guided by the context of this verse and other verses.
Why Israel Must Be Saved BEFORE The Great Tribulation

Notice what this verse is talking about:

The salvation of Israel – IN JESUS CHRIST.

Not salvation in the Law.

Remember that The Mosaic covenant was only useful as an introduction to Christ. Paul called it our ‘school master’ (Galatians 3). So, when God saves Israel… it will be through the death, burial and resurrection of Jesus Christ. Like you and like me.

REASON FOUR – The 144,000

Lots of foolishness has been written about the one hundred and forty four thousand. So, let me lay something to rest at the outset:

These are men.

They are virgins.

They are NOT Gentiles.

There are ONLY 144 thousand.

So, let’s talk about them. (Go here, for a discussion of the Seven Seals)

We first see these 144 thousand, here in Revelation 7:

And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea, Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.

And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

– Revelation 7:2-4 (KJV)

Notice that this happens when the sixth seal is opened, and it indicates that there needs to be extra time for this seal to finish, before the seventh and final seal.

Is this delay – this pause – required because it takes time to place these seals upon their foreheads?

Is this a time-consuming task?

I’m not sure that we completely understand what this means, but at the very least, we’re talking about 144 thousand Christians who have been given something special. They are 12 thousand men from 12 tribes. And, at a minimum, it means that the Return of Jacob – the salvation of Israel – happens during Seal Six, if not before.
Why Israel Must Be Saved BEFORE The Great Tribulation

You will also notice that each seal in Revelation 6 takes a certain amount of time to accomplish. Years of time. Yes, they undoubtedly overlap. Yes, they might even happen concurrently. But, the seals of Revelation take years to accomplish. And, the sealing of these 144 thousand – Seal Six – is actually given even MORE time.

So, consider this:

If seals one through five take years, seal six could account for decades of time.

(Again, go here for a discussion of the Seven Seals.)

And, we can say with absolute assurance that you cannot get past Seal Six, without the salvation of Israel happening. But, I’m getting a little ahead of myself.

We also see the 144,000 here:

And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father’s name written in their foreheads.

And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps: And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb. And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

– Revelation 14:1-5 (KJV)

How You Get 144 Thousand Virgin Men

There’s a little problem when you starting thinking about those 144 thousand virgin men.

Where are you going to get them?

And again, please don’t play games with the Bible. It says 144 thousand virgin men, and that means male humans that have never had sex. It means that they are not women. And, they are descendants of Jacob.

These are not Gentiles!

Sorry to shout like that, but I am so very tired of those who wish to twist the Bible. If the Bible says that something is so... then it is so.

Again, where are you going to get these 144 thousand?
Why Israel Must Be Saved BEFORE The Great Tribulation

How large must the population of Israeli Christians be, to get 144 thousand virgin men, who are mature followers of Jesus Christ?

But, before you answer that, remember that two thirds of everyone in the Land of Israel is killed when Gog and Magog comes – according to Zechariah 13:8. As I write this, there appears to be about 14 million people living in what we call the Land of Israel, today. Close to seven million of those people identify themselves as Jewish.

This means that a maximum of four to five million Jewish Israelis will survive Gog and Magog.

Can you get 144 thousand virgin men from that size of a population?

Depending upon the resulting population size, we’re talking about three percent of the population needing to be virgin, male and reasonably mature believers in Jesus Christ. So yeah. That is a reasonable number.

Don’t Forget Ezekiel’s Fire

Furthermore, Ezekiel’s Fire will knock out electricity over the globe. It will take years for the world to recover enough to enable the Antichrist to take over. In fact, the Antichrist might even be the one who helps the world recover. If the Antichrist helps bring high-tech civilization back to the world, it certainly would make him famous and make the world grateful. But, I digress.

Those years will enable Israel to develop to spiritual maturity, so that the 144,000 men of Revelation 7 will be able to fulfill the task set for them. And, I am assuming that this ‘task’ is the spread the gospel throughout the world before and even during the rise of the Antichrist.

The Main Point

The main point is that Israel MUST be saved before the coming of the Antichrist, and they must be saved for long enough for the 144 thousand to gain a minimum level of spiritual maturity.

REASON FIVE – A Profoundly Spiritual Rebirth

The description of the Return of Jacob to God is profoundly spiritual. All the passages that refer to this moment in time describe what happened to you and me, when we became followers of Christ.

They will be reborn. Dry bones will live. The Holy Spirit will guide each and every one of them. They will become a new creature in Jesus Christ. And, their faith will be just like ours – not by sight, but by the Spirit.

I have already pointed out those passages that indicate this, and I will continue to do so in the chapters that follow. And, while I am tempted to delve deeper into this, I won’t. You already understand the point.

What you need to ask, is about the character of this transformation and how it fits with what we know
Why Israel Must Be Saved BEFORE The Great Tribulation

about the time of the coming of the Antichrist. Lumping them together does not fit. It takes time. It requires at least some measure of peace and growth before it is tested.

*What we know of the Antichrist, does not coincide with that.*

**CONCLUSION**

I know that this goes against what popular Bible teachers have been saying, but there’s only one conclusion that we can make:

*Israel MUST Be Saved Years BEFORE The Great Tribulation*

To say otherwise would to argue against a mountain of evidence.

So, think about my answers to those who would tell you that Israel will be saved just before the Antichrist comes, or at the return of Jesus:

- **The Burden of Proof is on those who disagree**

- *In Hebrews 8 and Galatians make it completely clear that Israel WILL NOT return to the sacrifice of bulls and goats, for their salvation*

- *Revelation 12 firmly indicates an Israel that has been saved BEFORE the Antichrist arrives*

- **The sealing of the 144,000 show us that Israel MUST be saved BEFORE the Tribulation begins**

- *And then, the prophets in the Old Testament confirm that this will be a spiritual rebirth*

**The Demonstration Of God**

There is one more thing that I want to add. It’s not a proof. But, it is a powerful reason.

With all the evil that is coming upon the world, it is easy to think that the Antichrist is about to arrive. But, that is not what the Bible says. The Bible says that Israel must be saved first, and it makes sense that this is true.

Remember that God does not send judgment without a warning. And, I cannot think of a greater demonstration of the existence of God – *and of His power* – than Ezekiel’s Fire and the salvation of Israel in Christ. It will be God’s way of showing the world – *one last time* – that He is God. God will show His power and His might, and the world will be left without an excuse when they reject Him and follow the Antichrist.

*God always warns, and that warning is coming.*
Why Israel Must Be Saved BEFORE The Great Tribulation

It’s Coming Soon

All of the above – and more – tell me that we should expect the coming of Gog and Magog, the salvation of Israel and Ezekiel’s Fire several years before the Antichrist proclaims himself. So please take this to heart. This is not some intellectual exercise in esoteric theology that may never arrive.

Ezekiel’s Fire is as certain as tomorrow’s sunrise.

It won’t be here tomorrow, next week or next month. But, when I start to think in years… well …I must pause. I don’t know how many years we have to prepare, but there can’t be many.
Chapter 10  Concluding The Core Chapters

Writing the previous eight chapters of this book, was one of the most difficult challenges that I’ve ever faced. Having to correct mistakes in my own beliefs was hard. But the most difficult challenge was to face the fact that millions of people that I love more than life itself will die.

_The stages of grief are real, and it has been hard to work through it._

You might also need to go through your own struggle with grief, when you realize that a billion people will die, when Gog comes, when _Ezekiel’s Fire_ hits and when a great earthquake shakes the whole earth. Those who survive will suffer terribly if they are not sufficiently prepared.

_That’s why I’m writing this, and why you need to read it._

It will be the worst moment in time since the Great Flood. The civilization that we know today will cease to exist. Cities will be destroyed. Electricity will fail. Water distribution will be stop. Crops will not be harvested. Food will not be distributed. Cars and trucks will not work. As people die of thirst and starvation, they will rob and kill those who have what they need. Governments will fail as social order collapses.

Communities with enough preparation have a chance to survive – if there are enough people with moral values to glue a community together. And there is no better glue than Christians who are willing to prepare for others and sacrifice what they have to help bring their neighborhoods and towns back from the brink of destruction.

Yes, you must prepare not just for yourself and your family. You MUST prepare for your community. Part of our job as Christians is to help those in need. You cannot be a Christian and not want to help those who are in desperate circumstances. But, there’s something even bigger than ‘disaster preparation’.

Think of how the gospel will spread as people realize that Christians are willing to sacrifice themselves to save others. They will realize that there’s something special about what it means to follow Christ. Our job is to seek the salvation of those who are lost, and this will be a great opportunity to do that.

Now, let’s summarize what we have discovered so far about When Gog Comes.

_(And no, we aren’t done, yet!)_
Concluding The Core Chapters

The Three Biggest Reasons
The list of reasons why Gog and Magog must come years before the Antichrist is long, so let me give the three most important ones:

\[
\text{The invasion of Israel by Gog and Magog is not at all like the invasion by of the Antichrist.}
\]

\[
\text{The events surrounding Gog and Magog are not at all like the events surrounding the Antichrist.}
\]

But, here’s the most important reason of all:

\[
\text{The salvation of Israel happens years BEFORE the coming of the Antichrist…}
\]

\[
\text{…while the Bible records this Return of Jacob as happening AFTER Gog and Magog.}
\]

Those three reasons, by themselves, are enough to prove completely that Gog is NOT the Antichrist, and that Gog and Magog are coming long before the Antichrist arrives. It also proves that you MUST prepare for the great catastrophe that will also come, when Gog leads his military alliance against Israel. But, let’s look at the full list.

The Army Of The Antichrist

Statement

(Contrast)

There are five invasions of Israel by the Antichrist

(Gog is described as invading once)

The Israel at the time of the Antichrist will not look like the Israel of today

(What Daniel 11 indicates is deeply disturbing. Israel will have suffered heavy damage, long before the Antichrist rises.)

The Antichrist comes during a time of war.

(Gog comes during a time of peace.)

The Antichrist has opposition – lots of it

(That realization was a new one for me – the ‘lots of it’ part.)

The Antichrist captures Jerusalem.

(Gog does NOT capture Jerusalem.)

Israelis need to run away from the Antichrist

(Israelis do not need to run away for Gog)

The Antichrist will not be buried, but he and his false prophet will be thrown alive into Hell

(Gog will be buried and will have a grave in a valley called Hamon Gog.)
Concluding The Core Chapters

The Antichrist assembles ALL NATIONS
(Gog assembles a specific set of nations to invade Israel.)

There are merely hours or maybe days between the destruction of the Antichrist and the Millennium
(After Gog is destroyed, there must be enough time for Israeli Christians to reach spiritual maturity and to seal the 144 thousand.)

The context of spiritual salvation is absent, when the Antichrist invades Israel – in fact, the opposite
(After Gog is destroyed, the Children of Jacob accept Jesus as their savior.)

Daniel 9 is about Jesus and NOT about the Antichrist
(Seriously kids, stop the false teaching about Daniel’s 70th Week. Not one verse in Daniel 9 is is about the Antichrist.)

Daniel 8 and 11 are about the Antichrist – NOT Antiochus Epiphanes
(That’s right. BOTH. You need to get that.)

The King of the South is actually the King of the Negev
(Could Be’er Sheva be this king’s capital?)

Israel accepts Christ BEFORE the Antichrist rises
(Ezekiel and Zechariah say that the salvation of Israel is AFTER Gog is destroyed)

From Ezekiel 38
The Antichrist rules all the world
(Gog’s influence is over only part of the world)

Hooks are not in the mouth of the Antichrist, to invade Israel and Jerusalem
(But, Gog has those hooks in his jaws – not a strong argument, but worth keeping in mind)

The Antichrist is cast alive into Hell (Revelation 19:20)
(Gog is not. Gog is buried in the Valley of Hamon Gog.)

Ezekiel 39
This is where we see Ezekiel mention the fire that is sent upon Magog and upon those who dwell carelessly – Ezekiel’s Fire.

When the Antichrist comes, the wrath of God will be absolute – several billions die
(When Gog comes, God’s wrath will be more limited – even though many will die.)

The Antichrist is NOT reluctant to invade Israel and does so several times
(Gog doesn’t seem like he wants to, and requires hooks to force him to invade Israel)
Concluding The Core Chapters

The Return of Jacob must happen BEFORE the Antichrist invades Israel
(Only after Gog is destroyed, will Israel be saved.)

Zechariah 12-13
Planes, Trains and Automobiles are knocked out. And this is also where we compare and contrast
Zechariah 12 and 13 (Gog and Magog) with the chapter about the Armageddon and the Millennium –
Zechariah 14.

In Zechariah 14, Jerusalem becomes the center of the world
(In Zechariah 12, God makes sure that Jerusalem is NOT.)

In Zechariah 14, God saves Jerusalem first
(In Zechariah 12, Jerusalem comes second.)

In Zechariah 14, Jerusalem is conquered, the women raped and half the city goes into exile
(In Zechariah 12, the inhabitants of Jerusalem successfully defend the city, with even the weakest being
so incredibly strong that they will slay all their enemies, just like David did. The weakest woman could
slay the strongest soldiers with just a few smooth stones and a sling.)

In Zechariah 14, Jerusalem is rescued by God Himself
(In Zechariah 12, God gives the inhabitants of Jerusalem supernatural strength and the ability to defend
themselves.)

In Zechariah 14, God PHYSICALLY saves Jerusalem and Israel
(In Zechariah 12 and 13, God SPIRITUALLY saves them. And, there’s no description in chapter 14 of
Israel finally returning to God. Israel will already be Christian, when Jesus returns. After all, there’s a
reason why the people of Jerusalem are fleeing the Antichrist.)

Isaiah 30
In this chapter, we don’t hear about Gog and Magog, but Isaiah 30 ties itself directly to Gog and
Magog when it talks about:

- The day of the great slaughter
- The day with the towers fall
- A moon as bright as the sun
- A sun that is seven times brighter than normal
- The day that the Lord binds up the bruise of His people and heals the stroke of their wound

That last point is salvation and can only be salvation. But, that salvation comes after the great slaughter
that we see in Zechariah 13. Two thirds of everyone in the Land of Israel will die, but the third that
survives will accept Jesus as their Savior.

However, this discussion in Isaiah 30 brought up some interesting thoughts.

*When does God send fire upon Magog and the other nations in Ezekiel 39?*

*After the invasion of Gog and Magog.*

*When does the fourth angel pour out his bowl upon the Sun in Revelation 16?*

*Before the invasion of The Kings of the East and the battle of Armageddon.*

That alone means that Gog CANNOT be the Antichrist.

### Why Israel Must Be Saved BEFORE The Great Tribulation

Then, we come to the last point that should make it absolutely clear that Gog is NOT the Antichrist, and that Gog must come years before the Antichrist. It literally does not get more clear than this. And, it has everything to do with the nature of salvation itself and the fact that God will save Jacob BEFORE the Antichrist arrives.

Here are the key points:

- The proof of the salvation of the Children of Jacob before the Antichrist is so clear, that those who disagree should be the ones required to prove their point. (And, they can’t.)
- Hebrews 8 and Galatians are clear that God will NOT be bringing the Children of Jacob back to the Law of Moses – aka, Torah.
- Revelation 12 shows us that the Jews living in Jerusalem must be saved BEFORE THE ANTICHIST!!!
- The prophecies about the salvation of Israel ALL show that Israel enters the Land of Israel BEFORE THEY ARE SAVED.
- All the prophecies about the salvation of Israel show them being saved IN THE LAND OF ISRAEL – not outside of Israel.
- Therefore, the Children of Israel MUST BE SAVED BEFORE REVELATION 12.
- The 144,000 men from the 12 tribes of Israel, must be saved LONG BEFORE the coming of the Antichrist.
- The salvation of Israel is profoundly spiritual.

If nothing else, the sealing of the 144 thousand Israelis in Revelation 7 should be enough of a clue that Israel must be following Christ long before the Antichrist arrives – enough of a clue that you had serious questions about modern theories concerning the Last Days. There is just no way that you can look at that chapter and see it anything else, if you are actually following what the Bible says.
Concluding The Core Chapters

(Although yes, I understand that this is all very difficult.)

Conclusion of the Conclusion

The evidence is absolutely clear:

**Gog is NOT the Antichrist, and he’s coming long before the Antichrist arrives.**

Unfortunately, that also means that something else must be true:

**Ezekiel’s Fire and great devastation are coming BEFORE the Antichrist comes.**

This cannot be more clear, or more awful. I believe that at least a billion people will die, and a lot of those will be our brothers and sisters in Christ. And, it is our duty before God to accept the truth of this and take action. We must help the Body of Christ prepare for what is coming.

This knowledge brings a truly crushing responsibility, and you do not have the choice of avoiding it. The fact that you know what is coming means that you must act. If you do not act, the blood of all who suffer and die needlessly will be on your hands. Read Ezekiel 3, if you doubt me in this. But, before you act, there is one thing that you must do:

- **Turn away from your sins and ask God to forgive you.** (You can’t get to the next point without this.)

- **Seek the guidance of the Holy Spirit about what you need to do.**

- **Then, go and do your very best to warn everyone that you can and then prepare for the worst moment in time since the Great Flood.**

I will be right there with you doing my best to warn and prepare. I’ve been at this for a very long time, and I don’t intend to stop until God calls me home.

My hope is that God will allow me to take this warning to Jerusalem – to help them prepare and to warn them that the earthquake is coming, that their electricity will fail, that every tall building will be knocked down and that two thirds of all the people in all the land of Israel will die if they don’t prepare. It will mean being there before it happens, and doing my best to help while it happens.

**Israel will need our help, when Gog comes.**

My hope is that you will also do your best to help Israel through this – in addition whatever God has laid on your heart to do. At the very least, they need to be told about what is coming.

**When the time comes to give the final warning...**

...I hope to see you in Jerusalem.
Concluding The Core Chapters

But WAIT! There’s More…

There’s a note of finality to what I just said, but we still have more that we can add to our understanding. There are more prophecies and more detail. It’s great that you understand the core of what is coming, but there’s more to be said.

   So, let’s keep going, with the supporting passages.
Chapter 11  Supporting Passages

The Core Chapters have given us almost everything that we need to know, to decide that Gog is not the Antichrist, and that he and his army come down years before the Antichrist arrives. But, there’s more to this than just an invasion of Israel.

The Destruction Of Damascus – Isaiah 17

Isaiah 17 speaks about Damascus being destroyed, but also never being rebuilt. The water that made the capital of Syria the perfect location for a strategic city, will be taken away – and the reason will be the great earthquake that knocks everything down. This will be the same earthquake that kills most of the people in the land of Israel.

The Drying Of The Nile And The Fall Of Egypt – Isaiah 19

As I write this, the prophecy about Egypt’s fall is being fulfilled, right now. Isaiah 19 says that the rivers that feed the Nile will be ‘turned away’, and that is happening. The Grand Ethiopian Renaissance Dam sits on the Blue Nile and is being filled far too quickly. The hardship of the average Egyptian will turn into civil war, and the already shaky government will fall. This will mean the suffering and death of many Egyptians.

The result will be good, but the process will be terrible. God will call Egypt ‘my people’, but getting through to that moment will be hard. As a result, we will see a political entity rise that will encompass Egypt, Israel and something both old and new – Assyria.

This confederation will be the one that the Antichrist seeks to destroy. The ‘King of the South’ referred to in Daniel 11, sounds a lot like the result of Isaiah 19.

Jacob’s Trouble And The Great Earthquake – Jeremiah 30 and 31

For two hundred years, Bible commentaries have proclaimed that Jacob’s Trouble – Jeremiah 30 – is the coming of the Antichrist. Their reasons for saying that are completely understandable, but wrong.

The Strongholds And Cities Thrown Down – Micah 5

Micah 5 speaks of all the cities and strongholds thrown down. The chariots and horses will be destroyed. And, vengeance and anger will be executed upon the nations. And all of this will happen during the time of Israel’s restoration.

Micah 5 proclaims the coming of our Messiah, while also saying that He would wait to save His people. We now understand what Micah had written, but it had to have been perplexing to those living before Jesus came.
Supporting Passages

Micah goes on to describe events that are exactly like what we saw with the coming of Gog and Magog. Chapter five talks about the destruction of Israel’s military power and the fall of ‘strongholds’ – just like Isaiah’s reference to the fall of towers. And then, God exacts vengeance upon the world.

All of that conforms exactly to Ezekiel’s Fire. A billion will die, and I hope that you are not one of them.

The Seven Seals Of Revelation

Everything that we’ve talked about sounds exactly like the events that occur after Seal Six is opened in heaven. But, there are other seals to look at. And, I’m afraid that it looks like Seal Three has already been opened, or is about to be. I very much want to be wrong about this, but I all the other explanations are worse.

If the Black Horse of the Apocalypse is worse than what we are starting to see – as I write this – then I don’t have the words to describe how bad Seal Three will be. And, what I see coming is beyond comprehension. It will be the destruction of our way of life, and it started years ago.
Chapter 12  Isaiah 17 and 19

Now, let’s take a step back and look at two events that will happen around the same time as the coming of Gog. More importantly, both of these events have already started. They are:

   The permanent destruction of Damascus  
   The drying up of the Nile

Neither of those has ever happened. Ever. Damascus has been conquered many times, but was never destroyed as a city. And, the Nile has never been dammed up like this, nor has the population of Egypt ever been this large or such a big consumer of water.

The fulfillment of Isaiah 17 and Isaiah 19 will glorify God and prove to the world that the Bible is true. But as always, there is a price. So, let’s look at that.

Isaiah 17

Some time ago, a friend of mine called me up from the Netherlands. We talked about what we were up to and mutual friends that were still in Israel. Then we stumbled onto the subject of eschatology, and I said that the next big thing that’s going to happen is Gog and Magog and the salvation of Israel.

“No it’s not,” he responded.

I was taken aback. What? Really?

“Why?” I growled.

“Damascus hasn’t been destroyed yet,” he replied – blissfully ignorant of how close he was to being rhetorically torn limb from limb.

I sat and blinked for a moment. I remembered reading something in the Bible about Damascus being destroyed, but I thought that it had already happened – and that there was no need to think about this the prophecy as the future. I sputtered a bit in deflated indignation before flipping through the scriptures that referred to Damascus. Sure enough, it needed to be permanently destroyed – with an emphasis on permanent.

(OOPS! Maybe I wasn’t quite the expert that I thought that I was.)

Once THAT was clear, I did a quick search of the history of Damascus and found that it had NEVER been destroyed. It had only been damaged. And the Isaiah said that it wasn’t just going to be destroyed, but that the damage would be forever – that it would never rise again as a city.

That is an incredibly serious problem.

Why?

When Gog Comes – Correcting The Timeline Of The Last Days
Isaiah 17 and 19

Well, if Damascus has never been permanently destroyed, then it will be in the future. And, there’s not a whole lot of future left in our ‘future’ – if you know what I mean.

But, there’s worse.

It appears that a lot of Israelis are killed also. A LOT of Israelis. In fact, I can see how this fits with Zechariah 13 when it speaks about the same time frame:

And it shall come to pass in all the land,”
Says the Lord,
“That two-thirds in it shall be cut off and die,
But one-third shall be left in it:

– Zechariah 13:8 (NKJV)

Again, if there is anyone out there that can prove that all of this has already happened, and that millions of Israelis will not die…

Well, my joy would be boundless.

However, until someone can prove that Isaiah 17 and Zechariah 13:8 have ALREADY been fulfilled, I live in dread of what is coming. But, let’s start working through the terrible predictions of Isaiah 17.

1 The burden of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is taken away from being a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap.

2 The cities of Aroer are forsaken: they shall be for flocks, which shall lie down, and none shall make them afraid.

– Isaiah 17:1-2 (KJV)

Again, never has Damascus suffered this kind of annihilation. Every time it was conquered, the battle damage was repaired and city life resumed. No one ever completely destroyed Damascus, mainly because no one wanted to.

Damascus has always been the perfect place for a regional capital, which is why everyone chose to rule the eastern shores of the Mediterranean from Damascus, instead of Tyre, Sidon, Yaffo or even Jerusalem. There was more water. It was easy to defend. It was at a key location to control trade routes. It was perfect.

So perfect, that every empire ruled this part of the Middle East from Damascus. The Babylonians, Persians, Hellenes, Seleucids, Romans and all the Muslim empires – they all made Damascus the regional capital for that part of the Middle East.

In fact, do this search:

“oldest continuously inhabited cities”

Damascus is on almost every list that you will find in that search, but Isaiah 17 indicates it will one day
Isaiah 17 and 19

join a different kind of list:

“ghost towns”

“lost cities”

It will start out as a ‘ghost town’, and then – depending on how long this period lasts – it will become a ‘lost city’. And, when you do the research into why major cities are abandoned and never rebuilt, you’ll see a lot of possible reasons. However, in Isaiah 30, we saw something that would explain everything:

There will be on every high mountain
And on every high hill
Rivers and streams of waters,
In the day of the great slaughter,
When the towers fall.

– Isaiah 30:25 (NKJV)

There will be an earthquake so big, that everything will be knocked down. So, you can see how Damascus would be destroyed. But, there’s also something else, and it’s connected to the first part of that verse:

There will be on every high mountain
And on every high hill
Rivers and streams of waters,

This means that the underground rivers and aquifers will have a different course. What Isaiah describes is a LOT of underground change. In fact, almost everything will be altered – including the sources of water for Damascus (via the Barada River). So, not only will the city be knocked down, but the reason for why the city exists will disappear – forever.

You can’t have a city, if you don’t have water.

By the way, that would also explain why the ‘cities of Aroer’ would be ‘forsaken’ (verse 2). If the underground rivers that feed Damascus are blocked or changed, then you can bet that the same thing will happen to other areas in this part of the Middle East – like Aroer, which is now the Wadi Mujib area of Jordan, near the Dead Sea.

Having said that, there’s some possibility that the reference to Aroer, is about something else. The same Hebrew word – אֶרֶרֶא – also means juniper, as in the juniper berries that are used in the making of gin. Another, modern form of the word – אֶרֶרֶתָה – also means desolation (or, ‘appeals’). However, locating Aroer is a problem for a different time.
Isaiah 17 and 19

Unfortunately, the next two verses in Isaiah are not something that I want to see:

3 The **fortress also will cease from Ephraim,**
The **kingdom from Damascus,**
And the remnant of Syria;
They will be as the glory of the children of Israel,”
Says the Lord of hosts.
4 “In that day it shall come to pass
That **the glory of Jacob will wane,**
And **the fatness of his flesh grow lean.**

--- Isaiah 17:3-4 (NKJV) ---

Syria will become even more of a ‘failed state’ than it already is, but the fortress ceasing from Ephraim is something more than just the destruction of a city. This shows northern Israel – Ephraim – becoming defenseless. And, it doesn’t look like it’s voluntary, since the glory or honor of Israel diminishes. In fact, the word ‘impoverished’ comes to mind. This is not something that I want to contemplate, so I can understand if you don’t either.

Of course, when you knock everything down with the biggest earthquake since the Great Flood, you would expect a lot of poverty. And, the next two verses continue with this idea:

5 It shall be as when the harvester gathers the grain,
And reaps the heads with his arm;
It shall be as he who gathers heads of grain
In the Valley of Rephaim.
6 Yet gleaning grapes will be left in it,
Like the shaking of an olive tree,
Two or three olives at the top of the uppermost bough,
Four or five in its most fruitful branches,”
Says the Lord God of Israel.

--- Isaiah 17:5-6 (NKJV) ---

These verses mean that a lot of Israelis will be killed. And that is so far beyond disturbing that it’s horrifying.

Unless someone can prove to me, beyond the shadow of doubt, that all of this has happened already and that there is no possibility that this will happen in the future – *I will live in dread of this future.*

And, the grim nature of this prophecy continues, even though the Return of Jacob is a part of it:

7 **In that day a man will look to his Maker,**
And his eyes will have respect for the Holy One of Israel.
8 He will not look to the altars,
**Isaiah 17 and 19**

The work of his hands;
He will not respect what his fingers have made,
Nor the wooden images nor the incense altars.
9 In that day **his strong cities will be as a forsaken bough**
And an uppermost branch,
Which they left because of the children of Israel;
**And there will be desolation.**

– *Isaiah 17:7-9* (NKJV)

This is exactly like what Zechariah 13 says. In Zechariah 13:8, two thirds of Israelis are killed. And, in verse nine, the survivors are put through great suffering by God to refine them. And, the result is described in the second half of that verse:

I will bring the one-third through the fire,
Will refine them as silver is refined,
And test them as gold is tested.
**They will call on My name,**
And I will answer them.
I will say, ‘This is My people’;
**And each one will say, ‘The Lord is my God.’ ”**

– *Zechariah 13:9* (NKJV)

Zechariah and Isaiah are clearly speaking of the same moment in time. At least, the same period of time. The differences are that Zechariah speaks of an invasion – Gog and Magog – while Isaiah speaks of a gigantic earthquake.

These events will be truly terrible. Yet, almost any amount of horror is worthwhile if it ends in redemption, but you will forgive me if I do not look forward to seeing people that I care deeply about suffering and dying. This will be really bad.

Unfortunately, God has good reasons for allowing this to happen:

10 **Because you have forgotten the God of your salvation,**
And have not been mindful of the Rock of your stronghold,
Therefore you will plant pleasant plants
And set out foreign seedlings;
11 In the day you will make your plant to grow,
And in the morning you will make your seed to flourish;
**But the harvest will be a heap of ruins**
**In the day of grief and desperate sorrow.**

– *Isaiah 17:10-11* (NKJV)
Isaiah 17 and 19

Because they rejected God, they will bring this upon themselves. Instead of embracing the One who came, they spent two thousand years rejecting Him. And, as bad as these events will be, it is far, far worse to reject God for two thousand years – condemning your people to an eternity in Hell.

It would be better to suffer terrible tragedy, and go to heaven – than to be prosperous and suffer for all of eternity, after you die. No suffering in this life will ever equal what awaits those who reject God.

Then, to clarify all of this, God shows us that this prophecy is about the coming of Gog and Magog:

12 Woe to the multitude of many people
Who make a noise like the roar of the seas,
And to the rushing of nations
That make a rushing like the rushing of mighty waters!
13 The nations will rush like the rushing of many waters;
But God will rebuke them and they will flee far away,
And be chased like the chaff of the mountains before the wind,
Like a rolling thing before the whirlwind.
14 Then behold, at eventide, trouble!
And before the morning, he is no more.
This is the portion of those who plunder us,
And the lot of those who rob us.

— Isaiah 17:12-14 (NKJV)

Everything that we have talked about, up to this point is reinforced in these last three verses of Isaiah 17. This is Gog and Magog. Unfortunately, for those of us who will be elsewhere in the world, the ‘rebuke’ referred to above (in verse 13) will be Ezekiel’s Fire:

And I will send a fire on Magog, and on them that dwell securely in the isles; and they shall know that I am Jehovah.

— Ezekiel 39:6 (ASV)

That fiery rebuke will destroy electronics around the world and knock down all tall buildings. Electricity will cease to work. All communications will fail. Those without ready access to water will die within days, and die terribly. Those who don’t die of thirst will probably die of violence, followed by starvation. The cities will be consumed and at least a billion people will die.

Many of those who do not lose their lives, will probably wish that they had.

Please, please be ready for the worst moment in human history since the Great Flood. I know that it’s hard to believe that this is coming. I have struggled to believe it myself. But, the Bible is clear that it cannot be avoided. So, if you believe what the Bible says, you had better get ready for this.

Think of it as a test.
Isaiah 17 and 19

Isaiah 19
Isaiah 19 has never ceased to amaze me. This chapter foretells of the Nile drying up, Egypt becoming Christian and uniting in a confederation with Israel and northern Syria (Assyria).

Astounding.
No, it’s more than that.

It’s positively mind blowing.

Actually, there really are no words to adequately describe how incredible all that sounds, from the viewpoint that we have today. Furthermore, since this prophecy has yet to be fulfilled, we must assume that this is also in our future. And as I’ve said before, we are in the Last Days, so there isn’t much future left for us to see all this happen. So, Isaiah 19 MUST play a part somehow in the Return of Jacob.

(Unless someone can prove to me that it has already happened?)

It’s just so hard to imagine how all this will come about, even though we are already seeing the first signs of it happening. But, our failure in imagination is no barrier to God’s will. God said that He would do this, so it will be done.

Now, the reason why this is important to us, is that this appears to be a sign that we are on the doorstep of Gog and Magog. And, it’s verse six that should capture our attention:

5 And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up.

6 And they shall turn the rivers far away; and the brooks of defence shall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags shall wither.

7 The paper reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks, shall wither, be driven away, and be no more.

– Isaiah 19:5-7 (KJV)

The King James Version comes closer to the original Hebrew than the more corrupt and modern versions. And yes, the KJV is also corrupt, but they got this verse almost correct. Here’s a more literal translation:

And, they will dry, water from the sea, and a river will be destroyed and dried.

They will cast away the rivers, they will diminish and they will ruin – Niles (rivers) of Egypt, reed and bulrush will wither.

Bareness by/on the Nile on the mouth of the Nile, everything sown [by] the Nile will dry [up] be scattered and no more.

– Isaiah 19:5-7 (JLV)
Isaiah 17 and 19

The ‘they’ in this verse is not described. But, it does not appear that – when reading the original Hebrew – this is a natural occurrence. Someone takes action to diminish (make thin) and ruin the Nile river. The only thing that I can think of that would cause this, is a really big dam.

Like this one:

The Grand Ethiopian Renaissance Dam – GERD

That dam will be the largest in Africa, when it is finally completed. And, it is pretty much finished. In fact, the Ethiopians have already started filling it up.

*If they fill it too fast, Egypt dies.*

Isaiah 19 is basically saying that they will fill that dam too fast, and *I’ve been talking about this threat* to Egypt since 2015, when I first heard about it.

*Why is this dam a threat?*

Because it will block most of the Nile River, until the reservoir behind it has been completely filled. If Ethiopia fills this dam slowly, maybe Egypt will survive. But, it looks like Ethiopia needs to fill their dam as quickly as possible, because they need the electricity that it will generate. And, they have bills to pay, including Chinese loans.

Oh, and there’s another problem. Egypt is already consuming almost all of the flow of the Nile River. Very little of it actually reaches the Mediterranean Sea right now, and their consumption of the Nile is increasing every year – since Egypt’s population grows by almost 2% every year. There are estimates that Egypt would completely consume the Nile by 2025 – *even without the Ethiopian dam.*
Isaiah 17 and 19

Egyptian Civil War
But wait… there’s more.

At the same time that the Nile is drying up – or even before – there will be a massive civil war. It will be everyone against everyone. The spirit of the Egyptians will be crushed and a hard and fierce lord will rule over them.

In one sense, the fire of this civil war was ignited in January, 2011, in response to the brutal murder of Khaled Said by Egyptian police in June 2010. Egyptians were angry at this horrific killing by the police, and when National Police Day arrived on January 25, it was just too much for the average person. They were angry and took to the streets.

The result was the fall of Hosni Mubarak and the explosion of political chaos.

Finally, when the dust settled in 2014, General Abdel Fattah al-Sisi was President of Egypt. And, you can bet that he will remain as president of Egypt until he dies. It’s how they do such things.

Is al-Sisi the ‘cruel master’ and ‘fierce king’ of Isaiah 19?

Well, I maintain that the civil war in Egypt isn’t over. The death of Khaled Said and the Arab Spring that swept North Africa were merely the sparks that touched off the conflagration.

The basic problem was – and still is – food. The average Egyptian isn’t getting enough, and the quality of their food is declining. Egypt has had to import more and more wheat, as well as the natural gas that they need to make bread. And, Egypt has less and less money to pay for all of that.

If the Egyptians had been getting enough food to eat, they wouldn’t have rioted in the streets, and Mubarak would not have fallen. But, there’s a ‘cosmic irony’ at play here.

If the Arab Spring had not happened… if Mubarak had stayed in power …the Grand Ethiopian Renaissance Dam would not have been built. When the Ethiopians drew up plans to build this dam in 2009, Mubarak threatened to attack. But, when Mubarak fell from power, Ethiopia began construction.

So, we see civil war and the drying up of the Nile. We got that, and it’s happening as we speak. The reason why this is important, is all about what comes after this. And, the next ten verses (Isaiah 19:8-18) sound like a reasonable result of everything that Egypt will experience. But, there’s something amazing that happens:

19 In that day there will be an altar to the Lord in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar to the Lord at its border. 20 And it will be for a sign and for a witness to the Lord of hosts in the land of Egypt; for they will cry to the Lord because of the oppressors, and He will send them a Savior and a Mighty One, and He will deliver them. 21 Then the Lord will be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians will know the Lord in that day, and will make sacrifice and offering; yes, they will make a vow to the Lord and perform it. 22 And the Lord will strike Egypt, He will strike and heal it; they will return to the Lord, and He will be entreated by
Isaiah 17 and 19

them and heal them.

23 In that day there will be a highway from Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian will come into Egypt and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians will serve with the Assyrians.

– Isaiah 19:19-23 (NKJV)

And, before you think that this is the Millennium, remember what happens here, when the Antichrist comes:

42 He shall stretch out his hand against the countries, and the land of Egypt shall not escape.
43 He shall have power over the treasures of gold and silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt; also the Libyans and Ethiopians shall follow at his heels.

– Daniel 11:42-43 (NKJV)

The ‘he’ in those two verses from Daniel is the Antichrist. And, Egypt opposes him. You would think that the Egyptians would bow to the Antichrist, like they’ve done for other empires – but, not this time. This time, Egypt opposes the Antichrist, and the Man of Lawlessness is forced to invade Egypt and take it over by force. And, there’s literally only one reason why that is possible:

When the Antichrist rises, Egypt will be a Christian country.

Almost everyone else will follow the Antichrist willingly. But, not Egypt, and not the King of the Negev (aka, King of the South). This speaks to a transformation that is just as astounding as the Return of Jacob. And, God connects the salvation of Israel with Egypt’s redemption, in these last two verses of Isaiah 19:

24 In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, even a blessing in the midst of the land:
25 Whom the Lord of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed be Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

– Isaiah 19:24-25 (KJV)

Say what you want about the verses that come before this. But, the words ‘Egypt my people’ are more than a little surprising. And, there’s only one way that I can possibly understand that phrase:

Salvation through faith in Jesus Christ

I know that people want to say that this is during the Millennium. And, I understand why some would want to do that. But, I have a question for those who wish to push that narrative:

Does that fit with what we know about the Millennium?

When Jesus reigns for a thousand years from Jerusalem, it is hard to believe that there would be any nations. The world will be ruled by a single government, so this confederation between Egypt, Israel and Assyria would not make sense if it was during the Millennium.
Isaiah 17 and 19

And, what is this ‘Assyria’ that Isaiah is talking about?

It’s not the Assyria that invaded northern Israel and captured the ten tribes. That ‘Assyria’ no longer exists. Furthermore, Assyria, Israel and Egypt were NEVER in confederation that was serving the Lord. So, this must be a moment in the future.

My best understanding is this:

This is the period of time alongside the salvation of Israel and before the coming of the Antichrist.

How long this period lasts is hard to know. But, what we do see is that the fulfillment of Isaiah 19 has begun. And, it’s something that will act as a sign of how close we are to the end.
Chapter 13   Jeremiah 30 and 31

Jeremiah had the misfortune of having to watch Israel destroy itself, after warning them that judgment was coming. Yet, even in the midst of great suffering and death, there was still a note of hope. And, as you and I warn our own churches that judgment is coming, we’ll see a lot of terrible things happen, but good will come of it.

Jeremiah lived after the Assyrians took the ten tribes of Israel captive, and he was a witness to the destruction of Judah, Levi and what remained of the rest of Israel. Jeremiah tried to warn them of what was coming – that they should repent and turn back to God. They didn’t listen, and the rest is history.

You and I are in the same position. Our churches have corrupted themselves, and we are warning them to repent and turn back to God. But, they aren’t listening. Only a few are paying attention, and doom is on its way. But, good will come of this great judgment that is rolling down upon us.

Jeremiah 30 – God Brings Israel Back

As depressing as life was for Jeremiah, he was not left without a hopeful message from God. He shares it with us at the beginning of chapter 30.

1 The word that came to Jeremiah from the Lord, saying, 2 “Thus speaks the Lord God of Israel, saying: ‘Write in a book for yourself all the words that I have spoken to you. 3 For behold, the days are coming,’ says the Lord, ‘that I will bring back from captivity My people Israel and Judah,’ says the Lord. ‘And I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.’ ”

– Jeremiah 30:1-3 (NKJV)

These opening verses firmly connect Jeremiah 30 and 31 with what we talked about in Ezekiel, Zechariah and Isaiah. This chapter is therefore welded to what we’ve already talked about. And, it confirms the terrible conditions that surround the fulfillment of this prophecy.

Can we point to any other moment in history where God caused Israel to possess the the land?

No.

At no time after the Babylonians destroyed Jerusalem, did this prophecy even come close to being fulfilled. After the Babylonian captivity some Israelis did return, but only some. Even during the brief period under the Hasmonean Kings (which were NOT of the line of King David) Israel never had full sovereignty in the land. During the height of the Hasmonean dynasty, the Jews were only able to control the Judean hills. And, shortly thereafter, they descended into a pathetic and foolish civil war over who should be the next king, giving Rome the ability to insert herself and take over.
Israel Truly Returned In 1967 – Not 1948

Even 1948 cannot be considered The Return. After the War of Independence finally came to an end in May of 1949, the Jews only controlled a part of the Land of Israel, and did not control Jerusalem itself. To see Israel in full control, we need to fast forward to June 7th, 1967, when Jerusalem was captured by the 55th Paratroop Brigade during the ‘Six Day War’. Only with the taking of Jerusalem along with the territories of Judea, Samaria and the Golan, could Israel be considered to have ‘Returned’.

Did The Last Days Begin In 1967?

This capture of Jerusalem by the Jewish people was indicated by Jesus as part of the Last Days – or, at least the end of the period of time given to the Gentiles. We were given two thousand years, and that time is over.

Here are those words of Jesus:

And they will fall by the edge of the sword, and be led away captive into all nations. And Jerusalem will be trampled by Gentiles until the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled.


Jesus said that Jerusalem would be controlled and abused by non-Jews until the time of the Gentiles is over. Finished. Done.

Before 1967, many Dispensationalist Bible Teachers claimed that the Rapture would happen when Jerusalem was captured. My dad was on his way to work, when he heard the news about Jerusalem being under the control of Israel, and for a moment wondered if he had been Left Behind.

Dispensationalist eschatology underwent revision that year, and basically had to claim that Jerusalem really isn’t controlled by the Jews. However, I lived there for 15 years, and can tell you that Israeli law controls every square inch of that city.

This really does mean that our time – the times of the Gentiles – has been completed.

The question is whether this marks the beginning of the Last Days. My instinct is to say that the Last Days began then, but there has not been a lot of activity that seemed very ‘Last Days-ish’. It’s almost as if there were a 50 year pause before letting all the other events take place.

Was there a pause?

Are we about to see a wave of End Times events?

Here’s the verse that made me ask this question:

So you also, when you see these things happening, know that the kingdom of God is near. Assuredly, I say to you, this generation will by no means pass away till all things take place.

When Jesus said ‘these things’, He appeared to be talking about a list of events starting with Jerusalem, continuing with Ezekiel’s Fire and the Great Tribulation and ending with the Second Coming of Jesus. That’s what ‘these things’ are as described by Jesus in Luke 21:25-28.

And the generation that will not pass away indicates to us that:

*The generation that sees these events begin, will not die out until the Last Days are finished.*

Unfortunately, the generation that saw 1967 is getting pretty old. I was alive when it happened, and I’m feeling my age.

*Is it any wonder that events appear to be accelerating?*

The irony is that, after having examined the horrors that we will need to go through to see the finish of these Last Days, I now suffer from a small desire to not see them myself. I do not want to see the death and destruction that will come when Ezekiel’s Fire arrives. So, when I say that *the capture of Jerusalem in 1967 marks the beginning of the events of the Last Days…*

…*I want to be wrong.*

I want there to be an even longer pause. I want some other event to mark the beginning of the Last Days. However, a close look at modern history shows us that the events following The Six Day War, were also turning points for our own civilization. So, the idea that the Last Days began with the completion of the ‘times of the Gentiles’ more than 50 years ago, on June 7th, 1967, makes way too much sense.

*Expect events to move quickly.*

**Jacob’s Trouble**

Jeremiah then reaffirms what the other prophets say about the horrendous trouble that we will all face. It’s in the next few verses of chapter 30:

4 Now these are the words that the Lord spoke concerning Israel and Judah.

5 “For thus says the Lord:

‘We have heard a voice of trembling,
Of fear, and not of peace.
6 Ask now, and see,
Whether a man is ever in labor with child?
So why do I see every man with his hands on his loins
Like a woman in labor,
And all faces turned pale?
7 Alas! For that day is great,
So that none is like it;
And it is the time of Jacob’s trouble,  
But he shall be saved out of it.

– Jeremiah 30:4-7 (KJV)

Far too many believe that ‘Jacob’s Trouble’ is The Great Tribulation. And, they say that because of how difficult that day will be. But, we’ve already established that the Coming of Gog, Ezekiel’s Fire and the Return of Jacob must happen before the Great Tribulation. Yes, they will be very difficult times that will shake the world.

But, it’s NOT the Great Tribulation.

And, just to show how the process of rewriting this book has forced me to reexamine and fix my own errors, I discovered that I had written this sentence in a previous version of this chapter:

“But, when you try to fit it into the events prophesied in the Book of Revelation… it doesn’t seem to fit anywhere.”

I’m afraid that this was a deeply flawed statement. You can find where I now believe that these events fit in the Book of Revelation, in this chapter:

The Seven Seals Of Revelation

I hate being wrong with a passion. But, I want to be wrong about Seal Six. I really do. Prove me wrong on the Seven Seals, and you will have my undying gratitude.

A Closer Look At Jacob’s Trouble

Now, let’s remind ourselves of how bad Jacob’s Trouble will be:

8 And it shall come to pass in all the land,”
Says the Lord,
“That two-thirds in it shall be cut off and die,
But one-third shall be left in it:
9 I will bring the one-third through the fire,
Will refine them as silver is refined,
And test them as gold is tested…

– Zechariah 13:8-9a (NKJV)

THAT will be horrifying and unimaginable. I would do anything to stop it. However, I left out the second half of verse nine from the above passage. That ‘second half’ indicates that something fantastic will happen as a result of all that death and suffering:

…They will call on My name,  
And I will answer them.  
I will say, ‘This is My people’;
Jeremiah 30 and 31

*And each one will say, ‘The Lord is my God.’”*

– Zechariah 13:9b (NKJV)

Again, this is a firm and unshakeable connection between Jeremiah 30 and the prophesied return of Israel in Zechariah. You cannot separate them – which means that Jacob’s Trouble CANNOT be the Great Tribulation.

The question is whether Christians around the world will wake up to what is coming. If they don’t do so soon and prepare, they will suffer greatly – along with the rest of the world. As we have said before, this will be a level of death and destruction that is almost unimaginable. And, I do not wish for any brother or sister to go through that. But, this is the will of God, and God knows what He is doing.

You can get more of the details of this civilization killing disaster, here:

**Ezekiel’s Fire**
http://ezekielsfire.com/

That event will shake our civilization to her knees. Nothing will be the same afterwards. Nothing.

They Will Serve Jesus Christ

Let’s continue with the next two verses of Jeremiah 30:

8 ‘For it shall come to pass in that day,’
Says the Lord of hosts,
‘That I will break his yoke from your neck,
And will burst your bonds;
Foreigners shall no more enslave them.
9 But they shall serve the Lord their God,
And David their king,
Whom I will raise up for them.

– Jeremiah 30:8-9 (NKJV)

Those two verses coincide exactly with the second half of Zechariah 13:9. The Jews will finally, after two thousand years of rebellion, serve Yehovah. They will no longer be in resistance to God. They will also serve the One True Heir to the Throne of David – Jesus Christ. How awesome and wonderful it is that Jesus and Yehovah are the same person.

If you were surprised by the idea that Jesus and Yehovah are the same, do a careful search of the Old Testament. Put all the descriptions together of the pre-incarnate Christ. There is no question whatsoever that Jesus is Yehovah.
Jeremiah 30 and 31

Israel Will Be Saved From Afar

Let’s continue with the next verse:

‘Therefore do not fear, O My servant Jacob,’ says the Lord,
‘Nor be dismayed, O Israel;
For behold, I will save you from afar,
And your seed from the land of their captivity.
Jacob shall return, have rest and be quiet,
And no one shall make him afraid.

– Jeremiah 30:10

Wait. We just saw terrible tragedy and a level of destruction so vast that it’s hard to imagine. Two thirds of those in Israel are killed. Every building of any size around the world is knocked down. Yet, God says this:

Do not fear.

Do not be dismayed.

We’ll understand what God means after it happens, but until that moment, we only have speculation. One possible reason is that all of Israel’s enemies are destroyed. ALL. OF. THEM. Without a single survivor. The other thought that I have is that those who perish in this catastrophe were never going to accept God, anyway. Zechariah speaks of purification in chapter 13, and eliminating all who would oppose God… well …that would do the job.

God did that over the course of 40 years in the desert of Sinai, after Israel left Egypt. So, it should not surprise us when it happens again.

Destroying All Who Persecuted The Jews

So, God will use Ezekiel’s Fire to destroy what is left of Israel’s enemies. In fact, the next verse offers confirmation of that – in addition to a reference to judgment:

For I am with you,’ says the Lord, ‘to save you;
Though I make a full end of all nations where I have scattered you,
Yet I will not make a complete end of you.
But I will correct you in justice,
And will not let you go altogether unpunished.’

– Jeremiah 30:11 (NKJV)

Unfortunately, the NKJV makes the same mistake that the KJV makes. That word ‘though’ is actually ‘because’ – or sometimes ‘for’. It is NOT ‘Though’. ‘Though’ indicates possibility, when the reality is that God WILL make a full end of all the nations.
The word that we are talking about is כֵּי (pronounced ‘kee’). If someone in Israel asks you why you did something, the first word that you would use is ‘kee’ – ‘because’. However, using the word ‘because’ is bad English grammar. So, the word ‘for’ is probably a more accurate usage, and that’s how the American Standard Version translates ‘kee’:

...for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have scattered thee

The point is, that everywhere that the Jews have been scattered to...

...will be destroyed.

Now, does it mean that God kills off everyone living in the nations that persecuted the Jews?

Not exactly. Lots of people will die in those areas, even a majority of their population. Europe, North America and Central Asia will be shattered. And, the quickest to die will be those who are most dependent upon technology to survive. So, in that sense, yes... nations will die. But, notice what the Bible speaks of, about the Ten Kings that precede the Antichrist.

Those Ten Kings must rise BEFORE the Antichrist, and they are direct evidence that the political systems of our world will have been destroyed. As things stand, right now, there is no way for Ten Kings Without A Kingdom to rise and rule the world. It would take massive, global devastation for those Ten Kings to be granted their power.

It will be Ezekiel’s Fire that destroys the current set of nations that rule the world, so that – eventually – the Ten Kings will rise.

I am going to skip the next four verses (12 to 15) that talk about God’s affliction of Israel, because verses 16 and 17 clarify what was said in verse 11:

16 ‘Therefore all those who devour you shall be devoured;
And all your adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity;
Those who plunder you shall become plunder,
And all who prey upon you I will make a prey.
17 For I will restore health to you
And heal you of your wounds,’ says the Lord,
‘Because they called you an outcast saying:
“This is Zion;
No one seeks her.” ’

– Jeremiah 30:16-17 (NKJV)
Jeremiah 30 and 31

Those two verses tell us that:

- Everyone who devoured the Jews will be devoured
- All the adversaries of the Jews will go into captivity
- Those who plundered the Jews will be plundered
- Those who preyed upon the Jews will be preyed upon

And, for those of you who have claimed that Jerusalem is nothing, and of no importance…

- The Christians who ignored Israel and the Jews will be ashamed and stand condemned by God.

And yes, there are prominent False Christians who are against Zion – Jerusalem. One of those ‘prominent’ men wrote to me with supreme arrogance to tell me so. Others have made it clear in their public pronouncements.

As I look out over the world, these are the places that have done terrible harm to the Jewish people:

- All of Europe – East and West
- The United States
- Russia
- Muslim countries of North Africa and the Middle East

The exceptions to the above are:

- Switzerland, Norway, Denmark and Finland.

For those of you who are shocked at my inclusion of the US, please let me point out that the US allied themselves with Hitler in the extermination of the Jews. It was IBM that knowingly helped Hitler track the Jews. It was Franklin Roosevelt that closed the doors to the Jewish people who were trying to flee Hitler’s Germany. Ford supplied Hitler with trucks and engines. Americans provided almost everything Hitler needed to fight World War II and murder six million Jews.

If you need more information on what America did to the Jews and the rest of the world, watch this:

**JFK to 911 Everything Is A Rich Man’s Trick**

YouTube shortlink: [https://youtu.be/Yp_oM6r-vOc](https://youtu.be/Yp_oM6r-vOc)

Website: [everythingisarichmanstrick.webs.com](http://everythingisarichmanstrick.webs.com)

THAT is three and a half hours of mind-blowing documentary. And, it answers far too many questions that I’ve had over the years. And, Google is intent on taking down that video. Just finding an alternate site for it was difficult. So, you should expect that this video will also be taken down.
Jeremiah 30 and 31

note: This video has been ‘age restricted’. So, you might need to disable certain filters or log on to YouTube to actually see it – depending on how your computer/device is set up.

Oh, and notice where most of the nations that God will destroy are located?

The Northern Hemisphere.

Those Who Might Not Be Destroyed

Furthermore, obscene murders of the Jews have happened throughout America, and American Jews suffered discrimination throughout US history. It took the civil rights movement of the 1960s to stop hotels, restaurants and other businesses from discriminating against Jewish Americans. And, when I run into Americans who despise the Jews, my instinct is to bash heads.

Worse, Americans and the American government have spent a long time supporting the enemies of Israel. The US State Department has constantly opposed Israel’s interests, while supporting the Arabs who sought to kill every Israeli. They even went as far as to seek the defeat of Israel during the Yom Kippur war. Nixon had to threaten to fire Kissinger and Schlesinger if they did not begin an emergency air lift of supplies to Israel. The antisemitism of the American Deep State is part of an anti-Jewish undercurrent to US history, and it now has a more modern expression in American universities and American elites.

My hope is that God will spare North America. If there is enough good left in her, there’s a chance that God will be merciful towards those who have not corrupted themselves.

But, what about those parts of the world who have NOT persecuted the Jews?

Well, they might not suffer as much as others do. Here are the countries that do not seem to have a history of persecuting the Jews:

- East Asia – China, Thailand, Vietnam, etc.
- South Asia – India, Bangladesh
- Central and South America
- Central and Southern Africa

I honestly don’t know if we can claim that these places will be safer than others. They certainly have their own issues that deserve judgment from God. The world is soaked in the blood of the innocent, and corruption and repression are everywhere. But, if Ezekiel’s Fire is God’s judgment for our hatred of the Jews, then the Southern Hemisphere and parts of Asia will will suffer least.

The interesting irony that partly explains why the Southern Hemisphere would survive, is that these
areas represent the bulk of the Third World. They are less reliant on electricity, and have far fewer tall buildings. Yes, their big cities will suffer, but the poorer countryside will probably survive much better than those in wealthier areas of the world.

Think about this for a moment:

*The poorest among us will probably survive Ezekiel’s Fire far better than the wealthiest.*

There is an element of justice in that. The greatest corruption is among the wealthy. The greatest sin. The most pornography. The most drug use. Aside from China, the most abortions. The most adultery. And the wealthiest Christians are almost always the most corrupt Christians.

That last one is vital the remember:

*The Christians of wealthy nations are the most corrupt of all Christians.*

There are poor countries with corrupt Christians, but the most corrupt churches in the world are found in North America and Europe. And, one of the many reasons why I live in Taiwan, is that I can no longer bear to be a part of the massive corruption in Christian churches in America. However, that is a lesser reason. The biggest reason why I am here in Taiwan is evangelism.

**Jerusalem Destroyed**

The next part of Jeremiah is another example of corrupt translations. Not a single English Bible translates Jeremiah 30:18-22 correctly. It’s utterly maddening to see translators do this, but let’s pick the best version of this passage:

18 “Thus says the Lord,  
‘Behold, I will restore the fortunes of the tents of Jacob  
And have compassion on his dwelling places;  
And the city will be rebuilt on its ruin,  
And the palace will stand on its rightful place.  
19 ‘From them will proceed thanksgiving  
And the voice of those who celebrate;  
And I will multiply them and they will not be diminished;  
I will also honor them and they will not be insignificant.  
20 ‘Their children also will be as formerly,  
And their congregation shall be established before Me;  
And I will punish all their oppressors.  
21 ‘Their leader shall be one of them,  
And their ruler shall come forth from their midst;  
And I will bring him near and he shall approach Me;  
For who would dare to risk his life to approach Me?’ declares the Lord.
Jeremiah 30 and 31

22 ‘You shall be My people, And I will be your God.’”

Unfortunately, the NASB gets verse 21 wrong. The NKJV does better with that verse:

Their nobles shall be from among them, And their governor shall come from their midst; Then I will cause him to draw near, And he shall approach Me; For who is this who pledged his heart to approach Me?’ says the Lord.
– Jeremiah 30:21 (NKJV)

It means that the leadership of Israel, will be CHRISTIAN. No longer will the leaders of Israel follow a false religion.

Now, notice what the LORD says in verse 18. The NASB tells it like this:

…the city will be rebuilt on its ruin

The actual Hebrew is this:

ונבנתה עיר על-תלה
(veh-niv-neh-tah eer ahl-tee-lah)

That literally says:
‘and was built a city on her mound/ruin’

The Hebrew does NOT say ‘rebuilt’. But, the meaning of that verse is probably as the NASB says:

…the city will be rebuilt on its ruin…

Some versions replace ‘city’ with ‘Jerusalem’. That is not what the Hebrew says, but since the previous verse refers to Jerusalem, that is probably also correct.

Why does it use that strange word תלה (pronounced tee-lah)?

In Israel, the word for the site where archeologists have discovered an ancient city is called a תל (pronounced tel). And, since it’s always a hill that is thousands of layers deep, it fits. Having said that, they will also refer to regular hills as ‘tels’, like Tel Aviv – which means ‘Hill of Spring’. However, ‘tel’ is a masculine noun, and the word for city is feminine. The word, Zion, is also feminine. So, it looks like Jeremiah feminized the word for ‘ruin’ in verse 18 to make sure that we understood the connection to the previous verse – Zion.
Jeremiah 30 and 31

The Great Earthquake

Unfortunately, the reference to ruins reminds us of what Ezekiel and Isaiah said about this moment:

so that the fish of the sea, the birds of the heavens, the beasts of the field, all creeping things that creep on the earth, and all men who are on the face of the earth shall shake at My presence. The mountains shall be thrown down, the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.’

– Ezekiel 38:20 (NKJV)

There will be on every high mountain
And on every high hill
Rivers and streams of waters,
In the day of the great slaughter,
When the towers fall.

– Isaiah 30:25 (NKJV)

Every wall and every tall building will fall to the ground. All around the world. Cities will lie in ruins. The cities of Israel will be destroyed, and it looks like there is one city will also suffer a similar fate, but rebuilt:

Jerusalem

Other cities might be so destroyed that rebuilding them might be a problem – especially, if there is no electricity and if no heavy machinery can be operated.

Oh, and don’t forget what Ezekiel is saying here:

All men will shake

fish will shake

This earthquake will be everywhere, and there will be Tsunamis in every coastal region of the world. It will be a disaster of truly shocking proportions. So, you not only need to get out of the cities, but you will also need to get away from coastal areas.

My completely irrational hope is that not every city around the world will be destroyed. I would love to see some cities escape this terrible event, but I am not being logical or reasonable in this desire. No one should think that any place in the world will avoid what is coming. And, if some cities do survive this earthquake, I do not think that we can predict which ones will.

When Gog comes to attack Israel, get out of the cities. Stay away from tall buildings. Get away from any sea shore. Do not camp on the side of a hill or mountain. Get to a flat, open area and stay there until long after the micronova is over.
Jeremiah 30 and 31

By the way, how many earthquakes are there in the Book of Revelation?

Five.

That’s right, there are FIVE earthquakes in the Book of Revelation. And, Ezekiel’s Fire appears to be the first of them.

We Would Only Understand This Now

What should catch our attention is the last line of Jeremiah 30:

23 Behold, the whirlwind of the Lord
Goes forth with fury,
A continuing whirlwind;
It will fall violently on the head of the wicked.
24 The fierce anger of the Lord will not return until He has done it,
And until He has performed the intents of His heart.
In the latter days you will consider it.

– Jeremiah 30:23-24

Since those two verses are spoken of in context with the salvation of Israel, it would be wrong to shift the interpretation of those verses onto the ‘catchall’ of the Wrath of God, as described in Revelation.

That phrase ‘In the latter days you will consider it.’ should cause us to be careful. There’s a reason why we will consider and understand this tempest that is going to fall upon the wicked. And, I believe that part of the reason has everything to do with our understanding of how fragile our technological civilization is.

Scientists and engineers are already warning us about how dangerous a large solar flare would be, if it hit the Earth. The Carrington Event of 1859, if repeated, would do terrible damage to our ways of life. A billion could die from that alone. But, the micronova that the Bible is warning us about, will dwarf that solar flare by thousands of times.

Worse, we have seen stars like ours explode with dwarf novas and micronovas. Some stars do this multiple times. And, some astronomers have claimed that we are due to have another micronova, in the coming decades. And yes, it will be our second micronova.

Do you want to guess when the first one happened?

Right. The Great Flood.

The bottom line is that we UNDERSTAND what Ezekiel’s Fire is. And, we UNDERSTAND what it will do to our technological society. Therefore, I think that THIS is why we can understand – or, consider – what God is saying to us through Jeremiah.

Just a hundred years ago, no one would have had a CLUE about the dangers of such a massive solar flare...
Jeremiah 30 and 31

event. Now, we do.

I truly hope that you’ll be ready for this.

The prophecy that began in Jeremiah 30, continues with the next chapter.

Jeremiah 31

This chapter stands as a reminder that God was not the author of these chapter divisions. Chapter breaks were put into the Bible long after the books of the Bible were written. Many centuries after. Generally, these divisions are helpful, but they can be misleading to the unwary.

Thankfully, the first verse of this chapter makes it clear that we are still within the prophecy that started with Jeremiah 30:

“At the same time,” says the Lord, “I will be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be My people.”

– Jeremiah 31:1 (NKJV)

This confirms that Jeremiah 31 is a continuation of Jeremiah 30. We are still within the same vision and prophecy that began with the previous chapter. Moreover, verse one implies something interesting. It indicates that before this time, Yehovah was NOT the God of all the families of Israel – that there was a time when Israel was not His people.

Looking back, it is clear that this has been the case for two thousand years – as it is the case now. But, when this prophecy is finished, it will no longer be the case. Some might be puzzled by this distinction. So, let’s talk about that a little bit.

When we talk about the Jews being the Chosen people, we do not mean that they are in a current state of perfect relationship with God. They aren’t, and they cannot be in perfect relationship with God without the Messiah. The Savior.

Without Jesus, the prophesied Messiah, you cannot have a relationship with God. Period.

Yet, an eternal promise was given, and a people have been chosen to fulfill that promise at a certain moment in our future. When that moment comes, Yehovah will be the God of all the families of Israel. How that happens is what we are talking about. But, let’s get back to what Jeremiah 31 says.

The next verse brings to mind not just the great earthquake that will knock down the cities of Israel and the world, but also the terrible fighting described in Zechariah and Ezekiel:
Jeremiah 30 and 31

2 Thus says the Lord:

“The people who survived the sword
Found grace in the wilderness—
Israel, when I went to give him rest.”

– Jeremiah 31:2 (NKJV)

Again, Zechariah says that only a third of those living in the Land of Israel will survive what is coming (Zechariah 13:8). I live in dread of this fact, but I must remind myself that God knows what He’s doing and has His reasons for why He does what He does.

However, God might be referring to the exodus from Egypt, when they fled the murderous tyranny of Pharoah (the sword) and found safety in the Sinai (grace in the wilderness). Oh, and the word for ‘wilderness’ is actually מדבר (pronounced meed-bar) – literally, dry place or desert. The Sinai, is definitely a desert.

The next verse clarifies God’s attitude towards the children of Jacob:

3 The Lord has appeared of old to me, saying:

“Yes, I have loved you with an everlasting love;
Therefore with lovingkindness I have drawn you.

– Jeremiah 31:3 (NKJV)

This verse presents us with yet another translation mistake. The words, ‘of old’, should actually say, ‘from far away’ or ‘from afar’. The Hebrew word is מרחוק (pronounced meh-rah-hoke). If I want to say that something is ‘far away’, I say that it’s רחוק (rah-hoke). Rahoke has NOTHING to do with age. It’s about distance.

I consider it to be a crime that the translators of the Bible are so sloppy. If you can’t translate the Bible properly, you shouldn’t do it at all. And yes, the KJV also makes this mistake.

Yet, the meaning of the verse is still obvious and visible:

God’s love for the children of Jacob does not end, and has never ended.

Yet, they rejected Him and crucified His Son on a cross, to die for our sins. They did it in ignorance and rebellion, and have suffered terribly for that, for 2000 years. And, when the final tragedy of Jacob’s Trouble hits, only a third will survive.

Yet, the point of this chapter is that these survivors will be greatly blessed. They will receive all of what we’ll be talking about below.

However, the next line is confirmation of the great earthquake that will happen:

Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be built,

– Jeremiah 31:4a (KJV)
God will need to build Israel, after the terrible disaster that has happened to her. It will need to be rebuilt, with an extra blessing:

4 Again I will build you, and you shall be rebuilt,
O virgin of Israel!
You shall again be adorned with your tambourines,
And shall go forth in the dances of those who rejoice.
5 You shall yet plant vines on the mountains of Samaria;
The planters shall plant and eat them as ordinary food.
6 For there shall be a day
When the watchmen will cry on Mount Ephraim,
‘Arise, and let us go up to Zion,
To the Lord our God.’ ”

— Jeremiah 31:4-6 (NKJV)

Think about the amount of time that would need to pass, for such rejoicing to begin again. The years of burying the dead will be over. The rebuilding will be accomplished. Jerusalem will be the center of faith in Israel.

I am tempted to go into detail about the rest of the verses of Jeremiah 31, but most of them are about the blessing that God will give to the remnant of what we often call ‘The Lost Ten Tribes of Israel’. They might not know the tribe that they belong to, or that they are of any tribe, but they will be there. And, they will be blessed. But, there is one passage, later in this chapter, that is of specific importance:

31 “Behold, the days are coming, says the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah— 32 not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt, My covenant which they broke, though I was a husband to them, says the Lord. 33 But this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says the Lord: I will put My law in their minds, and write it on their hearts; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people. 34 No more shall every man teach his neighbor, and every man his brother, saying, ‘Know the Lord,’ for they all shall know Me, from the least of them to the greatest of them, says the Lord. For I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin I will remember no more.”

— Jeremiah 31:31-34 (NKJV)

A new covenant?
Jeremiah 30 and 31

That’s right. There will be a New Covenant, and we know what that covenant is, and Who it is that makes it. Moses spoke about Him, here:

The Lord your God will raise up for you a Prophet like me from your midst, from your brethren. Him you shall hear,

– Deuteronomy 18:15 (NKJV)

That Prophet is Jesus. There can be no other that Moses was referring to. Nor can there be any other that Jeremiah is referring to. And, ANYONE who claims that this new covenant is different than the one the Jesus gave us, is a liar and a false teacher.

Jesus was, is and always will be, the final sacrifice.

Unfortunately, far too many are claiming that Israel will go back to the Torah. They say that burnt offerings will begin again. They say that there will be a rebuilt temple and the sacrifice of bulls and goats.

What a truly awful and misguided thing to teach.

Don’t they know that they are denying our Lord and Savior as they teach such foolish falsehoods?

Don’t they know that there is no other way to salvation except through the death, burial and resurrection of Jesus Christ?

And, if they do know this, why would they dare to preach the rebuilding of the Third Temple?

This willingness to believe such a lie, needs to stop. Lies have corrupted our understanding of the Last Days and made us unable to see what is coming. The Bible has warned us of the great disaster that will befall our world. So, we are without excuse.
Chapter 14  Micah 5

You will not see the connection to Ezekiel’s Fire until you get to this passage:

10 “And it shall be in that day,” says the Lord,
   “That I will cut off your horses from your midst
   And destroy your chariots.
11 I will cut off the cities of your land
   And throw down all your strongholds.

– Micah 5:10-11 (NKJV)

That is Zechariah 12 and 13, Isaiah 30 and Jeremiah 30 and 31. Those two verses are the massive electromagnetic pulse from the sun that destroys all modern transportation, and the great earthquake that knocks down every building of any size. But, we haven’t gotten to that passage yet, so let’s go back to the beginning of Micah 5.

Micah 5

Like the other prophets of the Bible, most of the Book of Micah is about the judgment and condemnation of Israel. But, in the middle of Micah’s description of God’s wrath, we have three chapters that speak of God’s intention to return Israel to Himself. Chapter four speaks of the Millennium. Chapter five describes the coming of Jesus, as well as Gog and Magog. And, chapter seven talks about God’s forgiveness that will come. But, for those of us who are seeking to understand the events that surround the salvation of Israel, we should take a closer look at chapter five.

The most important verse in Micah 5, is this one:

2 “But you, Bethlehem Ephrathah,
   Though you are little among the thousands of Judah,
   Yet out of you shall come forth to Me
   The One to be Ruler in Israel,
   Whose goings forth are from of old,
   From everlasting.”

– Micah 5:2 (NKJV)

There is literally nothing more important than the coming of Jesus and His death, burial and resurrection. Nothing. Of all the things that I talk about in this book nothing is more important to you than Jesus. And, the only reason why I am NOT talking more about this, is my assumption that you have already accepted Jesus as your Lord and Savior.
note: Please, if you are not a follower of Christ, stop reading this and speak to a believer about why you must repent of your sins and accept Jesus. What I write here is worthless, if you do not understand that.

But, the next verse speaks about you and me:

3 Therefore He shall give them up,  
Until the time that she who is in labor has given birth;  
Then the remnant of His brethren  
Shall return to the children of Israel.  
– Micah 5:3 (NKJV)

What a huge message in just a few words. Israel was given up for two thousand years. Then, when the times of the Gentiles are complete, those Christians who are still faithful will return – to Israel. And, it was the Christians of the US and Britain who helped give birth to Israel with the ‘Balfour Declaration’ and America’s recognition of modern Israel’s sovereignty. Christians around the world supported the modern State of Israel. But, there’s more to that in this verse.

One of the amazing truths that Jesus constantly shared during His ministry on Earth, was that we are His brethren. I am continually astounded by the thought that we are brothers and sisters to the One who rescued us from eternal damnation. And, even though I believe what Jesus said, I still don’t understand why God would lift us so high.

Why would God love us this much?

Words cannot express how amazed and grateful I am.

Unfortunately, only a remnant of this family of ours will return to the children of Israel. In fact, only a remnant will be left. Our churches are full of rebellion against God, and with that rebellion, we have a rise in antisemitism in the Body of Christ. What an utterly horrifying situation.

Now, who is this that is in labor and is giving birth?

I mentioned that Christians helped to give birth to Israel – among other groups of people who had other motives. But, there are other possible explanations.

Giving birth is a common metaphor in the Bible, so we could get ourselves in trouble by claiming that all uses of this metaphor are about the same event. In fact, you would look completely ridiculous, if you did that.

So, WHO is this that is giving birth?

Well, giving birth is the final stage of a nine month process. It is the completion of that process. And, that ‘process’ is the bringing forth of life.

So, what process have you and I – and the rest of the Body of Christ – been engaged in for the
Sharing the gospel.

It’s the Great Commission. It’s the final commandment. It is the one thing that we have been tasked with. And, Jesus said that the gospel would be preached to all nations before the end would come (Matthew 24:14, Mark 13:10). And, there really has been an acceptance of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, in every part of the globe. There is not a single nation that has not heard the gospel. And, it has been a difficult and painful process – like giving birth.

So, there are two possible explanations for what is being born here.

Unfortunately, it’s all too clear about who God is referring to at the beginning of this verse. The nation of Israel was ‘given up’. And, it’s a truly sad thing. But, one day, the veil that is over the eyes of the Jews (2 Cor 3), will be removed.

Once the veil is torn away, the remnant of the followers of Jesus will return to Israel.

The next verse speaks of Jesus as the shepherd and that He will be great to the ends of the Earth.

4 And He shall stand and feed His flock
   In the strength of the Lord,
   In the majesty of the name of the Lord His God;
   And they shall abide,
   For now He shall be great
   To the ends of the earth;

   – Micah 5:4 (NKJV)

And, as I read that, something struck me.

Ends?

So, I looked the original Hebrew word.

Sorry, but it doesn’t mean ‘ends’ or ‘end’. It means ‘nothing’. And, for some reason, it’s plural.

The word is אפס (pronounced eh-fess). It’s the word that we use for zero, nothing, naught. It normally does NOT mean ‘end’. But, this word does mean ‘ending’ in the sense that the Earth will be dissolved and replaced by a new heavens and a new Earth. There will be a moment of nothing, of ending. Of eh-fess. Basically, what God is saying here, is that Jesus will be great until the Earth ceases to exist.

So, the ‘ends of the earth’ is about time, and not geography – unless you want to claim that the Earth is flat.
Micah 5

Verses five and six seem to bring us to Gog and Magog, which would make sense if this chapter is in chronological order. Here’s the verse:

5 And this One shall be peace.  
When the Assyrian comes into our land,  
And when he treads in our palaces,  
Then we will raise against him  
Seven shepherds and eight princely men.  
6 They shall waste with the sword the land of Assyria,  
And the land of Nimrod at its entrances;  
Thus He shall deliver us from the Assyrian,  
When he comes into our land  
And when he treads within our borders.

— **Micah 5:5-6 (NKJV)**

It actually doesn’t say ‘Assyrian’ in verse five. It actually just says ‘Assyria’. But, that’s less important than our puzzlement over why Assyria is included in this prophecy.

Ezekiel’s prophecy about Gog and Magog does not mention Assyria. So, this is a little puzzling.

*And, who are these ‘seven shepherds and eight princely men’?*

*Is there a connection to Isaiah 19 where Egypt, Israel and Assyria become a kind of confederation?*

*Is there a connection to the destruction of Damascus in Isaiah 17, since the country of Syria encompasses part of what was once Assyria?*

If there is an Assyria, then it means that Syria has been destroyed. But, let’s leave these question marks and look at the next three verses:

7 Then the remnant of Jacob  
Shall be in the midst of many peoples,  
Like dew from the Lord,  
Like showers on the grass,  
That tarry for no man  
Nor wait for the sons of men.  
8 And the remnant of Jacob  
Shall be among the Gentiles,  
In the midst of many peoples,  
Like a lion among the beasts of the forest,  
Like a young lion among flocks of sheep,  
Who, if he passes through,  
Both treads down and tears in pieces,
Micah 5

And none can deliver.
9 Your hand shall be lifted against your adversaries, 
And all your enemies shall be cut off.

– Micah 5:7-9 (NKJV)

Whenever the antisemites complain about how powerful the Jews are, I always think of this passage. The Jewish people have risen to power all over the world, and they have knocked down their enemies, everywhere. So, if you hear someone complain about the Jews being over-represented in influence and power, remind that person that this is God’s doing. Even when you see someone Jewish doing something highly damaging, even that might be a part of what God is doing. Remember that Europe and America richly deserve judgment.

Be careful to never become an enemy of the Jews, or you too will be cut off.

Then we get to Ezekiel’s Fire:

10 “And it shall be in that day,” says the Lord, 
“That I will cut off your horses from your midst
And destroy your chariots.
11 I will cut off the cities of your land
And throw down all your strongholds.

– Micah 5:10-11 (NKJV)

Zechariah talks about this here:

In that day,” says the Lord, “I will strike every horse with confusion, and its rider with madness; I will open My eyes on the house of Judah, and will strike every horse of the peoples with blindness.

– Zechariah 12:4 (NKJV)

And then, Isaiah says something about those ‘strongholds’:

There will be on every high mountain And on every high hill Rivers and streams of waters, In the day of the great slaughter, When the towers fall.

– Isaiah 30:25 (NKJV)

The uniting factors between these three verses is the salvation of the children of Jacob AND the coming of the second micronova to happen in our solar system. The horses and chariots that are destroyed here, are the cars and tanks that will no longer work because their electrical and electronic systems will have been fried. And, the gigantic earthquake that comes along with this solar event will knock everything down. And yes, there is a connection between solar flares/micronovae and earthquakes.
Please read all about this here:

**Ezekiel’s Fire**

You really need to be ready for this. And, very few are.

Then, God speaks of the purification of Israel, from their idolatry:

12 I will cut off sorceries from your hand,
   And you shall have no soothsayers.
13 Your carved images I will also cut off,
   And your sacred pillars from your midst;
   You shall no more worship the work of your hands;

– **Micah 5:12-13** (NKJV)

The earthquake that God sends will do a great deal of destruction, all by itself. But, an even larger earthquake will happen in the hearts and minds of Israelis. They will turn away from their idols and towards the One who died for them, Jesus Christ.

But wait…

…*where are these idols?*

*The Jews don’t worship idols, right?*

**Unfortunately, they do.**

As I write this, I live in a country that is full of idols – Taiwan. Temples are everywhere, and temple worship is just like what Paul talked about in his writings. Food is offered up to idols. People bow down to these idols. And, on and on. And, some of the the ways that the Taiwanese worship their idols are dramatically similar to how Judaism worships their Torah scrolls.

A Bible is ink on paper. A Bible – itself – is nothing. It’s an object. It is a construction. It is forbidden to bow down to such thing. Yes, the ink in a Bible is formed into symbols and letters that represent the words of God. But, the ink itself is not God.

We reverence the thoughts and commandments that God has given us, not the ink and paper on which they were printed. Those who do not understand the difference are in danger of falling into the same trap that the Jews have fallen into.

**Worship God.**

**Not printed paper.**

Also, the Jews worship and venerate their rabbis. They pray at their tombs. They adorn their homes and shops with pictures of them. They treat their writings as if they are from God. This is idolatry, and God will bring it to an end.
And, the last two verses of Micah 5 bring us back to Ezekiel’s Fire:

14 I will pluck your wooden images from your midst;
   Thus I will destroy your cities.
15 And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury
   On the nations that have not heard.”

– Micah 5:14-15 (NKJV)

That last verse is where Ezekiel’s Fire comes in. This massive solar event will destroy electricity networks, power stations and fragile electronics across the globe. The lights will go out because the gigantic, custom-built transformers at electricity stations will have been fried. Water will stop pouring from faucets because the water pumps will no longer work. Computers will cease to operate because they have either been destroyed or they no longer have electricity to keep them running.

In short, the most advanced countries in the world will start to die.

By the hundreds of millions.

But God also says this to Israel:

I will destroy your cities

God is talking to Israel here. He doesn’t start talking about the rest of the world, until AFTER that line. But, as bad as what happens to Israel, I do not wish to be in the target zone of God’s anger and fury.

I hope that there will be places in the world that will be spared, but I’m not sure where those places would be. God has spoken of the judgment upon those nations that have afflicted the Jews, so that might be a big clue. This might mean that East Asia, India, Latin America and parts of Africa might escape the worst of what is coming.

Now, some will say that this sounds a lot like the judgments described in Revelation. If that’s you, then consider this:

How can you have an ‘Antichrist System’, if the electricity has been turned off?

But, if you say that this happens at the END of the Antichrist System…

…may I remind you that you still need millions of Israeli Christians to get 144,000 young men who are virgins?

You can’t ‘have it both ways’. You can’t have Israel saved at the beginning of the reign of the Antichrist, because everything will be knocked down – and no electricity. And, it can’t be at the end of the Antichrist, because you need the 144,000. But, as I have proven, the Salvation of Israel must happen years before the Antichrist rises. Years, even decades.
Micah 5

Catastrophe Must Happen For The Antichrist To Rise

And, when we consider the Antichrist, he cannot rise to power unless the elites of our current civilization have been knocked down. The leaders of our world would never voluntarily give their power to the Antichrist. And, there’s one thing that is common to all men and women of power:

*They never, ever give up their power voluntarily, unless they can survive no other way.*

For the Antichrist to arise, there needs to be a catastrophe so big, so wide, so all-encompassing, that those elites who survive will give the Antichrist what he wants, as long as he saves them from their doom.

Oh, and remember that the Book of Revelation says this:

> And I saw one of his heads as if it had been mortally wounded, and his deadly wound was healed. And all the world marveled and followed the beast.

– *Revelation 13:3* (NKJV)

and...

> And he exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence, and causes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

– *Revelation 13:12* (NKJV)

Something causes the world system – our civilization – to crash so hard that no one sees a way for it to survive, but then… someone stands up and heals the ‘mortal wound’. That person or entity will demand that everyone worship the Antichrist. And, the elites of the world will gladly comply because they have no other way to regain their wealth and power.

My Current Conclusion

Actually, that interpretation is far more optimistic than what I believe will actually happen. Our civilization will be knocked down so hard that it will take years – even decades – for enough technology to come back to life and reawaken global society. And, the countries and nations of the world will not be the countries and nations that rise from the ashes.

Our civilization will be crushed when *Ezekiel’s Fire* comes. You need to be ready.
Chapter 15  The Seven Seals Of Revelation

I have mentioned before that this book came out of an attempt to verify the timing of Ezekiel’s Fire. But, it’s also about something very special:

_The Return of Jacob_

That was the original focus of this book, and we have proved – without a shred of reasonable doubt – that the Children of Jacob must return to God, before the Antichrist takes power. That chapter is utterly conclusive. There just isn’t any other way to look at the salvation of Israel. But, talking about the salvation of Israel, also points us to the 144 thousand Israelis, sealed in Revelation 7.

Those Israelis are sealed in their foreheads after the sixth seal is opened in the Book of Revelation (Revelation 6:12). And, every time that I’ve examined that passage, I would scratch my head and wonder about the timing of this event.

Well, I was pushed into looking at this more carefully by some very smart and tenacious readers, and I just cannot escape the most logical conclusion. And, I find it interesting to see that I have fought so hard against accepting the obvious.

With everything that we have already talked about, it should be clear that Seal Six is all about Gog and Magog and the salvation of the Children of Jacob. And, it has taken me forever to accept that. So, let’s look at the next-to-last seal, and then look at the others.

**Seal Six**

The signature of God upon the foreheads of 12 thousand Israelis from each tribe of Israel is rock solid evidence that Gog comes before the Antichrist. You can’t get that many virgin men (Revelation 14) if you don’t have millions of Israelis saved many years before the first invasion by the Man of Lawlessness. But, that hasn’t stopped theologians from trying to downplay that evidence. Of course, most of you know what kind of person a ‘theologian’ is.

_Again…._

…and when are these 144 thousand sealed?

**Seal Six**

Here is when Seal Six is opened:

I looked when He opened the sixth seal, and behold, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became like blood.

– Revelation 6:12 (NKJV)

That… earthquake. And, what happens to the sun and moon. That sounds so much like what the
The Seven Seals Of Revelation

prophets describe about the coming of Gog and Magog, that we cannot ignore this.

Furthermore, this is EXACTLY what we would expect to happen AFTER a micronova. And, just because verse 12 does not describe the initial nova burst of light, means nothing. Isaiah 28 makes it absolutely clear that God does not reveal everything in a single prophecy. So, we must add the prophecies together, in a proper way, to see the whole thing. Those who are in rebellion against God will not be able to do so. But, back to this micronova…

That Micronova Again

I know that it’s hard to see how this is exactly what would happen in the days after a micronova. In fact, you still might not be entirely certain what such a micronova is.

A micronova is an explosion within a star that causes the star’s outermost to explode outward. This explosion dumps a truly massive amount of material outward into the area around the star. This explosion will cause the star to glow brightly, for hours. But then, as the outer shell of the star expands outwards, all of that material will cool down and become like a cloud. As this cloud continues outward, the star will appear to grow dim, and other objects in orbit around that star will take on a different color.

Here’s a good explanation of what I’m talking about:

Solar Superstorms | Superflare vs Micronova [Part 2]

Earth Catastrophe Cycle | SOLAR MICRONOVA II

So, when Revelation 6:12 says that the sun will become ‘black like sackcloth’ and the moon will become ‘like blood’, that fits exactly with what we know about a micronova. Then, As chunks of material from the Sun hit Earth, there will be shooting ‘stars falling to Earth’. And, as this cloud of Solar material continues outward, the night sky will look like it is ‘rolling up’ – just like when a storm front moves through at night.

All of this is after the initial brilliance of the micronova that is described in Isaiah 30. Only after this massive explosion from the sun will our star be darkened and the moon turn red as blood. Again, all of this fits exactly with our understanding of how a small nova would happen.

This expanding sphere will glow brightly and will briefly be seven times brighter than the sun, before cooling down and turning into dust. After several hours, it will look like an expanding cloud. Of course, you’d probably need to be sitting on Mars or in the Asteroid Belt, to see it that way. But, as this cloud cools and streams past Earth, the sun will be darkened, the moon will be like blood, and the stars
The Seven Seals Of Revelation

of the night sky will appear as if they were rolling up like a scroll.

Again, just because Revelation 6 does not describe the initial burst of light – i.e., the brightness of the sun and moon described in Isaiah 30 – well, that means nothing. Isaiah 30:26 and Revelation 6:12 fit together perfectly.

The following verses describe events that are also exactly what we would expect from a micronova:

13 And the stars of heaven fell to the earth, as a fig tree drops its late figs when it is shaken by a mighty wind. 14 Then the sky receded as a scroll when it is rolled up, and every mountain and island was moved out of its place.

– Revelation 6:13-14 (NKJV)

Again, the wave front of this micronova will obscure the galaxies and stars at night. And, as it moves outward from the sun, it will look like the sky is being rolled up. We will also see ‘shooting stars’ as bits of matter formed by this micronova hit the atmosphere of Earth. And, when it says that every mountain and island will be moved out of its place, this is again exactly what we would expect from this event. This earthquake will be global and bigger than anything that we’ve ever seen, at least since the Great Flood.

Now, is it possible that this event is different than the one described in Ezekiel, Zechariah and Isaiah?

When it comes to the Book of Revelation, I am always willing to agree that I could be wrong. You’ll see why, at the end of this chapter. But, it’s hard to believe that we can look at all the evidence that we have collected so far, and not see a connection to these verses in Revelation 6.

God Glorified

Moreover, there’s an important between Seal Six of Revelation and the prophecies that we’ve already covered:

God will be revealed to be exactly who the Bible says that He is.

Here’s the connection:

15 And the kings of the earth, the great men, the rich men, the commanders, the mighty men, every slave and every free man, hid themselves in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains, 16 and said to the mountains and rocks, “Fall on us and hide us from the face of Him who sits on the throne and from the wrath of the Lamb! 17 For the great day of His wrath has come, and who is able to stand?”

– Revelation 6:15-17 (NKJV)

Everyone around the world will all recognize who God was. Who He is. And, who He will always be. The Creator will be recognized. It will be one final warning that judgment is coming. Here’s how that
The Seven Seals Of Revelation

passage connects with the coming of Gog and Magog:

You will come up against My people Israel like a cloud, to cover the land. It will be in the latter days that I will bring you against My land, so that the nations may know Me, when I am hallowed in you, O Gog, before their eyes.”

– Ezekiel 38:16 (NKJV)

Thus I will magnify Myself and sanctify Myself, and I will be known in the eyes of many nations. Then they shall know that I am the Lord.”

– Ezekiel 38:23 (NKJV)

“And I will send fire on Magog and on those who live in security in the coastlands. Then they shall know that I am the Lord.

– Ezekiel 39:6 (NKJV)

…Then the nations shall know that I am the Lord, the Holy One in Israel.

– Ezekiel 39:7b (NKJV)

“I will set My glory among the nations; all the nations shall see My judgment which I have executed, and My hand which I have laid on them.

– Ezekiel 39:21 (NKJV)

This will be the biggest demonstration by God that He is real, showing the world that everything in the Bible is true. Never before will so many see the Truth with absolutely no possibility of miscommunication. It will be clear. It will be in-your-face. There will be no excuse for not seeing the reality of God. Everyone around the world will know and fear. It will be the last big chance for everyone to accept Jesus as their Lord and Savior. There will be other chances, but none will be as big as this one.

God always gives warning, and this one will be impossible to ignore.

Furthermore, the connection between Revelation 6 and the coming of Gog and Magog is way too strong to be ignored. You might not think that it is the same level of ‘rock solid’ evidence that I have provided elsewhere, and that’s your choice.

But, do you really want to claim that Gog and Magog does not come in Revelation 6:12?

Not me. I am NOT going to make such a claim. Unless someone can come up with a ‘rock solid’ argument for why this cannot be Ezekiel 38 and 39, I believe that we are forced to make this our central conclusion.

The good thing is that we have the first five seals in Revelation 6 to look at. When we see evidence that these seals have been opened, we’ll know that we should be looking for Seal Six to happen soon. Unfortunately, when we get to Seal Three, it will look a lot like what is happening right now. But, I’m
The Seven Seals Of Revelation

getting ahead of myself.

Seal One

We start with the first two verses of Revelation 6:

1 Now I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals; and I heard one of the four living creatures saying with a voice like thunder, “Come and see.” 2 And I looked, and behold, a white horse. He who sat on it had a bow; and a crown was given to him, and he went out conquering and to conquer.

– Revelation 6:1-2 (NKJV)

The first question that everyone asks, is:

Is this the Antichrist?

Anything is possible, but that doesn’t fit the order of events. Remember that we have lots of proof that certain things must happen before the Antichrist begins his rise to power.

Do you remember the ten kings?

You will find them in Daniel 7 and Revelation 17. And, those ten kings are NOT in power today.

But, will they be in power tomorrow?

I have studied and lived geopolitics for most of my life. And, at the moment, there is only one empire – Pax Americana. You could make a case for this ‘empire’ to actually be Euro-American, and there would be a lot of truth to that. But, there aren’t ten empires that control the world.

China and India are rising, but they are not yet at the level of these ten kings. We have rising regional alliances, all around the world, but there aren’t ten of those – at least, not yet. Nor are they strong enough.

We could speculate all day about who or what these ‘ten kings’ are, and we’ve all had fun doing that in the past. But, there’s something that we should all realize, as we think about this:

The world of the Ten Kings is not the world that we live in today.

For the ten kings to rise, or for a political structure to rise that would be ruled by these ten kings, the world would need to change, drastically, dramatically, catastrophically. As I write this, it’s 2021. The reaction to the CCP Virus has done terrible damage to economies and political confidence around the world. Uncertainty rules the hearts and minds of almost everyone.

That’s bad, but it’s going to get much worse.

When I started the Omega Shock website, in 2011, I knew that one of the biggest challenges to our current civilization, was the decline in available energy – specifically, transportation fuel. That decline actually began in 2005, but the financial markets reversed the fall in oil production by throwing lots of
The Seven Seals Of Revelation

debt at it, allowing us to live on borrowed time until 2018.

In November of 2018, we turned a corner in our civilization. That month marked the absolute maximum in the global production of crude oil – 84.5 million barrels a day. We will never get back to that level of production, ever again. From that moment on, there are only two words for our future:

Permanent Decline

No civilization handles permanent decline well. Every time it has happened in the past, the result was war. An empire in decline will fight to keep what it has. The nations around it will seek for ways to take advantage of the failing empire. Greed and fear will rule the world until these ten kings take power – and, even afterwards.

The rise of Gog and his rule of the Land of Magog, will probably be one such attempt to take advantage of a weakened America and Europe. China is already attempting to carve out its own empire. Russia is trying to hold on to what it already has, while expanding its influence. Turkey wants to recreate the Ottoman Empire.

Will another country do the same?

We can only speculate over who is represented by the rider of the white horse. There are a lot of candidates to look at. But, one thing to think about are the wars that happen as an empire fails. And, the damage that these wars will do to our civilization will shake our lives.

The whole idea of inviolable international borders will be tossed out, and only the strongest nations will survive.

It makes me sick to think of how much war and violence will erupt because our civilization has entered permanent decline. This will be very, very hard to watch. The only question is about how long it will take.

And now that I’ve written the above, I have a question:

How much of what is coming – and is happening now – is actually the Red Horse of Seal Two?

The Bow

One more thing. Some thoughtful readers put forward ideas and questions about the bow given to the rider of the white horse. I don’t wish to speculate too much, since a lot of damage has already been done by those who are just a bit too enthusiastic about Revelation 6 – something that you could accuse me of being.

A bow is an interesting weapon, when used on the battlefield. Archers on foot always need to stand behind other soldiers for protection. They rarely can act on their own.

The exception to this is the horse archer of the Mongols (or the Huns and Turks). They were able to use weaker bows for hit and run attacks, harassing foot soldiers to death. (But, were less effective
The Seven Seals Of Revelation

against archers on foot) But, I don’t think that we’re dealing central Asian nomads.

Or, are we?

The point is that the bow is not the normal symbol of the conqueror.

So, what point is being made here, with this symbol?

I have more questions than answers.

When Was The First Seal Opened?

Many thoughts have been brought forward about when Seal One would be opened. Most have claimed that the rider of the White Horse will be the Antichrist, without a single shred of evidence whatsoever. Not only is there no proof of that, but Seal Six proves that this just cannot be – since that penultimate Seal knocks everything down.

So, if the first Seal isn’t going to be opened when the Antichrist rises…

…when will it be opened?

Here are two things to consider:

Historical evidence that The Book of Revelation was written after AD 70.


Preterists love to claim that John wrote Revelation before the fall of Jerusalem. But, our best evidence indicates otherwise. Now, historical evidence is not Biblical truth, but it might point us to where that truth is. And, I think that we need the words of Jesus for that:

24 And they will fall by the edge of the sword, and be led away captive into all nations. And Jerusalem will be trampled by Gentiles until the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled.


Jesus said that the Jews would go into exile and that Jerusalem would be trampled (abusively controlled) by the Gentiles until their time is over. And, we know the beginning point of these words:

AD 70

That is the beginning of this time period that Jesus was talking about. The Jews were scattered. Jerusalem was destroyed and trampled by the non-Jews for almost two thousand years.

Think of Luke 21:24 as a verse that is 1897 years long. It starts with the Fall of Jerusalem, and it ends with the Return of Jerusalem to her people. The cornerstone of Last Days prophecy has always been that tiny patch of land called Zion:

Jerusalem.
The Seven Seals Of Revelation

The Beginning Of The End
On June 7th, 1967, the IDF’s 55th Paratroop Brigade captured the Old City, and Motta Gur gave a shout that was heard around the world:

הרהביתבידינו
(Har ha-bayeet be-ya-deynu)

**The Temple Mount is in our hands!**

From that moment in time, Jewish Israeli law reigned over all Jerusalem. Today, no matter where you are in the Old City, if you break Israeli law, you go before an Israeli judge and – if convicted of a serious crime – you go to an Israeli prison. There are no exceptions to this. None. So, one thing should be absolutely clear:

**The Gentiles no longer trample Jerusalem.**

Yes, I know that the nations of the world keep trying to get Jerusalem back, and I know that the UN keeps passing one stupid resolution after another, claiming this or that about Jerusalem. But, that doesn’t change the single most basic fact:

**The Gentiles do NOT rule Jerusalem.**

If you don’t believe me, take a look at this picture and tell me what you see:

*Israeli police officers walk in front of the Dome of the Rock, on the Temple Mount. March 17, 2010. (photo by REUTERS/Baz Ratner)*

*Those are Israeli policemen.*
The Seven Seals Of Revelation

If you break Israeli law, they will arrest you. You just cannot get more clear than that.

So, what does that have to do with the First Seal?

Well, let’s go back to the words of Jesus. This time, we’ll look at words that came AFTER Luke 21:24.

25 “And there will be signs in the sun, in the moon, and in the stars; and on the earth distress of nations, with perplexity, the sea and the waves roaring; 26 men’s hearts failing them from fear and the expectation of those things which are coming on the earth, for the powers of the heavens will be shaken. 27 Then they will see the Son of Man coming in a cloud with power and great glory. 28 Now when these things begin to happen, look up and lift up your heads, because your redemption draws near.”


That sounds a lot like the Book of Revelation. And, when I see these phrases:

• signs in the sun, in the moon, and in the stars
• distress of nations
• the sea and the waves roaring
• the expectation of those things which are coming on the earth,

That sounds exactly like events described in Revelation 6. And, Revelation 6 is about the first six seals. So, we appear to have a match. And, if this match is a good one, it means that Seal One was opened in 1967.

Now, ‘sounds exactly like’ is not the same as ‘thus saith the Lord’. I’m not the angel Gabriel, and I’m not a prophet like Daniel. I’m just doing my best to connect dots. Feel free to disagree and throw a stone or two. I don’t mind.

But, is there some evidence that I can point to, that shows a rider of a white horse, conquering the world?

The answer is:

YES.

Take a look at all that I’ve written over the past ten years. Of the secular topics that I’ve discussed…

What is one of the biggest themes that runs through most of it?

The expansion of power by a globalist Deep State.

Some of it was obvious, like two invasions of Iraq, an invasion of Afghanistan, the fall of the Soviet Union, the expansion of NATO, the Petrodollar, and the SWIFT financial transaction system. All of that was pretty obvious.
The Seven Seals Of Revelation

But, there have been less obvious conquests:

- The CIA drug trade worth more than a trillion dollars, every year – for decades.
- The takeover of the mainstream media.
- The NSA functions embedded in computers around the world.

I’m sure that you could add your own items to that list, but the time frame seems to begin in the 1960s. I know that this seems like an exercise in coincidence theory, but…

…is it?

I believe that Jerusalem is the key, but I also know that we can point to other possible moments in time when the First Seal could have been opened. The question is whether we can find Biblical principles that back up what we are trying to say.

Just remember that it is imperative that we stick to what the Bible actually says.

Seal Two

The second seal confirms that we are not talking about individual human beings riding horses. And, this seal also falls in line with the cause of the first one:

3 When He opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature saying, “Come and see.”
4 Another horse, fiery red, went out. And it was granted to the one who sat on it to take peace from the earth, and that people should kill one another; and there was given to him a great sword.

– Revelation 6:3-4 (NKJV)

Why would people kill each other?

Revelation specifically says that the rider of this horse has been granted the right, power and obligation to take peace from the earth. So, this spirit of violence is real and should not be questioned. So, maybe we should ask about the method this rider will use. And, there are a couple of questions that we could ask ourselves.

How do people react, when they expected to get something that they wanted, but got a lot less than that?

What happens when a strong nation needs what a weak nation has?

What happens when the rich get richer and the poor get poorer?

What happens when those in power seek to secure their rule, by turning one part of society against the other?
The Seven Seals Of Revelation

We saw an example of that in 2011, during what they called the Arab Spring. The mainstream media said that Egypt rose up against Hosni Mubarak because they wanted democracy. Sure, some wanted free elections, but that wasn’t why they were in the streets, trying to tear down the government.

*Their kids were hungry.*

The only thing standing between many Egyptian families and starvation was subsidized cooking gas and subsidized flour. When those subsidies were taken away, Egyptians took to the streets.

Think also of rich countries. As once-prosperous citizens have less and less, when they were expecting more, they will start tearing their neighborhoods apart – especially, if their version of morality gives them permission to do so.

The Fall of Rome was the perfect example. The government offered free food and free entertainment to the mobs in exchange for their support. Eventually, they couldn’t keep up with all the free stuff, and the citizens of Rome tore the city and empire apart.

Like Rome, we built our world on the promise of prosperity. When we fail to deliver those promises, people will turn to violence. And, if you need a more personal example…

*How many marriages fail because of unrealistic expectations and weak morals?*

Yeah. That phrase:

*Unrealistic expectations*

That is everywhere in our society and culture. TV, movies, music, books and our education system have all programmed us to believe that the future is bright. Worse, our preachers tell us that God doesn’t want us to suffer, and that we can have our ‘best life now’. But, that’s not how this sinful world works.

The unfortunate reality is that we have stolen from our future, without any intention of paying back what we have taken. We forgot that there’s a limit to how long the real world will accept our empty promises. And, as our **permanent decline** increases in speed and ferocity, it will be our youngest generations that will make us pay.

*Their currency of choice?*

*Looting, violence and burned out buildings.*
The Seven Seals Of Revelation

Seal Three

This brings us to the third seal, and in my horror at what is happening right now in 2021, I’ve come to believe that the Third Seal has either been opened already or is about to be opened. The only question is about what are the ‘real world’ causes used by this rider, and the effects that we would see. But, let’s read the passage first:

5 When He opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature say, “Come and see.” So I looked, and behold, a black horse, and he who sat on it had a pair of scales in his hand. 6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four living creatures saying, “A quart of wheat for a denarius, and three quarts of barley for a denarius; and do not harm the oil and the wine.”

– Revelation 6:5-6 (NKJV)

This Seal is about the cost of food getting so expensive that your wages will only be enough to cover the cost of what you eat each day. Some claim that this is just normal everyday inflation, but ‘inflation’ is a term that describes what happens when the number of currency units in circulation grows faster than the economy. And, we’ve seen inflation at work for centuries. But, this inflation will be different.

This is where we get into the question of causes and effects.

Does the Black Horse start its ride when we see the effects?

Or, does it ride when the causes are introduced?

The rise in the cost of food will be due to the rise in the cost of oil. Tractors need it to plow and plant crops. Harvesters need it to reap what was sown. Trucks need it to transport food. Fertilizer needs it via the natural gas that helps make it. And, when the price of oil goes up, people starve.

The rise in oil prices in 2006 – due to the drop in oil production in 2005 – caused the price of food to rise to its highest point in 2008. We ‘solved’ this crisis by injecting debt into hydraulic fracturing – aka, ‘fracking’. It didn’t work as well as they had hoped, and the debt ‘gravy train’ has ground to a halt.

This means that we are now back where we started, but this time… with less money and more trouble. This is very bad news for everyone, but the poor of the Third World will suffer the most.

It’s one thing to pay the price for our own stupidity. It’s only right that we do so, and we’ve all had to do that personally. But, to cause someone else to suffer because we failed in our responsibility to warn of the disaster that’s coming…

…that’s an abomination

I’ve been sounding the alarm over this for a decade, and the poorest among us will suffer greatly in the years ahead.

And then…

…it will all get much, much worse.
The Seven Seals Of Revelation

As I keep repeating, the absolute peak on total oil production worldwide happened in November of 2018. We will never again see 84.5 million barrels a day in oil production. Never. Again. This is a death-blow to our way of life, one that I have been warning about since 2011. And, we are now starting to see the first to suffer:

The Third World

As I write this, emerging market food prices are going up, and this is a devastating sign of the suffering to come. But, even now, there are fools who still refuse to see what should be obvious. The current rise in the cost of food is not about COVID-19. Yes, there is some connection, but it is not the core reason.

I understand why people do not want to believe in the seriousness of declining oil production. I don’t want to believe it either, but history shows us that disaster only gets worse when we ignore it. Unfortunately, we ignored it for too long, and now it’s not just here… it’s obvious.

For those who do not care about the suffering of the poorest countries, we will also be seeing the permanent decline in our own ability to create the goods and services that a nation needs to prosper. I introduced the term Permanent Decline in Seal One, and the decline in crude oil production will not only accelerate the progress of the white horse, but also the red horse of Seal Two.

The rising cost of food is already taking a larger share of your budget. Eventually, the rising cost of basic necessities will consume more and more of your income, and eventually all our efforts will only be enough to cover the food that we eat – and maybe, not even then.

Again, this will be directly connected to the decline in our ability to produce transportation fuel. As gasoline/petrol becomes more and more expensive, the cost of food will go up dramatically. Farmers will plow less land. The cost of fertilizer will go up. The cost of transporting food will go up. The great food producers of the world will not be able to export as much as as before. What we eat today, will be considered a luxury tomorrow..

Life will become a desperate struggle for everyone.

This future has become so obvious, that it is clear to me that Seal Three was opened years ago. I believe that the Black Horse Rides, and that means preparing for truly terrible times. And, if this isn’t the Black Horse, I shudder to think of what else it could be.

By the way, we are seeing a fall in production across the commodity spectrum – in both quality and quantity. For instance, take a look at Copper.

Did you know that the amount of copper per ton of earth and rock, has been falling since 1988?

That’s right. 1988. And copper is a key component for every economy. And, in terms of total tonnage produced, 2019 might be the last year that we produce 20.4 million metric tons of copper. So, if you don’t want to look at oil production, there are a host of natural resources to look at, that are in decline.
The Seven Seals Of Revelation

Seal Four
Then, there’s Seal Four. Many have come to me with different views on what the ride of the Pale Horse represents:

7 When He opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature saying, “Come and see.” 8 So I looked, and behold, a pale horse. And the name of him who sat on it was Death, and Hades followed with him. And power was given to them over a fourth of the earth, to kill with sword, with hunger, with death, and by the beasts of the earth.

– Revelation 6:7-8 (NKJV)

The word for ‘pale’ in that verse is this one:

χλωρος (pronounced chloros)

That’s Greek for green.

If you know any biology, you have probably come across that special something that allows plants to turn sunlight into growth:

chlorophyll

That’s the same kind of ‘green’ that we’re talking about. It’s a ‘tender’ form of green. But, we’ll need to speculate to think about what that color represents. The colors of the previous horses seemed to fit with what their riders were doing. White for conquest. Red for violence. Black for scarcity.

But, what does green connect to?

Again, we’re speculating, and ONLY speculating. None of us have complete answers, but we do have possibilities.

ISLAM – Except for the past century, no other religion has killed more people than Islam. And, the symbol of that evil religion is the sword and the green flag. And, wherever those two symbols go, death follows.

STARVATION – when the cost of food goes up, the poorest starve, and starvation makes you vulnerable to disease. In fact, most people usually die of infections before they suffer organ failure due to lack of food. Also, those without food will try to kill those who have it.

Also, famine is a common weapon in the hands of cruel governments. Millions of Ukrainians were killed by an artificial famine created by Stalin. Tens of millions died in China from starvation because of the Chinese Communist Party. And, Hitler starved the Jews as he worked them to death in his concentration camps – at least, when he was not murdering them in his gas chambers.

Then, as starvation and death depopulates an area, animals will move in and fight over what’s left. Also, those animals that have depended on human activity, will have to fight harder for what food is left. Deer feed on the grain that farmers plant. Wolves eat the deer. When wolves go hungry, they look
The Seven Seals Of Revelation

for other sources of food.

_The irony is that starvation and Islam, often go together._

The question is…

…what ‘fourth of the world’ is this?

There are a number of possible regions of the world that would fail because they were not able to adjust to these changes in the world. I have often heard people claim that Africa was the most likely region where the ‘pale horse’ will ride, but most people don’t know how fragile India and China are. And, as Europe and North America continue to decline, they become candidates for this rider, also.

However, as indicated in the discussion of Seal Three, Third World countries that must import food will suffer the worst. Their cost of food already consumes an abnormally large part of their income, so starvation and disease will follow the rise in food prices. We’ll see what happens, and I don’t really want to.

Seal Five

Seal Five is a lot harder to place and understand:

9 When He opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of those who had been slain for the word of God and for the testimony which they held. 10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, “How long, O Lord, holy and true, until You judge and avenge our blood on those who dwell on the earth?” 11 Then a white robe was given to each of them; and it was said to them that they should rest a little while longer, until both the number of their fellow servants and their brethren, who would be killed as they were, was completed.

– Revelation 6:9-11 (NKJV)

Most people don’t know this, but more people are being persecuted and killed for Christ, than at any other time in human history. And right now, China is terrible. No one talks about what China is doing to Christians, but the news that we are getting, about Chinese Communist Party persecution of believers, shows that the situation is getting worse and worse and worse. In Muslim countries, Christians are being killed almost on a whim. Islamic terror groups are murdering Christians in Africa and Asia, and there doesn’t seem to be an end to this escalation in evil.

_Do any of that explain this Seal?

I don’t know. It could be that Seal Five represents a time of even more terrible persecution, and societies under stress do tend to do such things. Or, it might be something else.

However, the vision of Seal Five describes an event in heaven that would seem to encompass all the persecution that has ever happened – thousands of years of persecution. So, even though the first four Seals correspond to events on earth – along Seal Six…"
The Seven Seals Of Revelation

Can we say that this coincides with persecution on earth at that time?

I honestly don’t know, but I also know that we should always be ready to give our lives for Christ.

Are you ready to give your life for the One who gave you eternal life?

If you cannot answer yes to that question, right now, you have some work to do.

The Rest Of Seal Six In Revelation 7

We’ve already talked about the first part of Seal Six and the 144 thousand Israelis with the signature of God in their foreheads. This is the most likely moment when Gog comes to attack Israel. It’s also the most likely moment for Ezekiel’s Fire – the micronova that knocks our civilization flat.

But, of all these seals, it appears to be the longest one.

Here’s why:

2 Then I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God. And he cried with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it was granted to harm the earth and the sea, 3 saying, “Do not harm the earth, the sea, or the trees till we have sealed the servants of our God on their foreheads.”

– Revelation 7:2-3 (NKJV)

Seals One through Four take years of time, each. We can be reasonably sure that these seals overlap, but they still take time for the actions of the four horsemen to take effect. It takes years to conquer. It takes years for violence to reach peak disorder. It takes years for economies to fully collapse. It takes years for starvation, epidemics and violence to crush a quarter of the world.

We could speculate endlessly about how long each seal would take, and how much each seal overlaps the others. If history is any guide – and I admit that it might not be – the most reasonable estimate is years of time for each Seal. Even decades. So, as we think of how long the first five seals take, we need to consider what this angel says:

Wait an extra amount of time.

If the previous seals take years, does Seal Six take decades?

Again, this is speculation, but it should give us a clue that there will be plenty of time for the events I have already described in previous chapters. Gog will come. Ezekiel’s Fire will strike. And, new a civilization will rise with the Ten Kings and then… the Antichrist. We need to think of these Seals as working over long span of time, and our pastors and theologians have not been teaching us that. I know that I wasn’t hearing this.
The Seven Seals Of Revelation

So, Seal Six will be extra long, and after the sealing of the 144 thousand Israelis, it introduces something else:

9 After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude which no one could number, of all nations, tribes, peoples, and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, with palm branches in their hands, 10 and crying out with a loud voice, saying, “Salvation belongs to our God who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb!” 11 All the angels stood around the throne and the elders and the four living creatures, and fell on their faces before the throne and worshiped God, 12 saying:

“Amen! Blessing and glory and wisdom, Thanksgiving and honor and power and might, Be to our God forever and ever. Amen.”

– Revelation 7:9-12 (NKJV)

That ‘great multitude’ is not just the 12 thousand from each of the 12 tribes. This is a lot more than that. All the angels. And, millions of people. So many millions – maybe billions – that they could not be counted. That sounds like everyone who was ever a follower of God, up to that point in time.

THE. BIGGEST. BIBLE. CONFERENCE. EVER.

The description of this multitude continues:

13 Then one of the elders answered, saying to me, “Who are these arrayed in white robes, and where did they come from?”

14 And I said to him, “Sir, you know.”

So he said to me, “These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. 15 Therefore they are before the throne of God, and serve Him day and night in His temple. And He who sits on the throne will dwell among them. 16 They shall neither hunger anymore nor thirst anymore; the sun shall not strike them, nor any heat; 17 for the Lamb who is in the midst of the throne will shepherd them and lead them to living fountains of waters. And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes.”

– Revelation 7:13-17 (NKJV)

And, since it says that this multitude comes out of ‘the great tribulation’:

Are these the Christians who died during the time of the Antichrist?
The Seven Seals Of Revelation

No, and we can confirm this by looking at three different groups of souls that appear in heaven. We already saw the group that appeared when Seal Five was opened. The one above, from chapter 7, is from Seal Six. But then, there’s this group from Revelation 15:

1 Then I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous: seven angels having the seven last plagues, for in them the wrath of God is complete.

2 And I saw something like a sea of glass mingled with fire, and those who have the victory over the beast, over his image and over his mark and over the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, having harps of God.

   – Revelation 15:1-2 (NKJV)

That is a much, much smaller group than the ‘great multitude’ in Revelation 7. In fact, I think that we are required to say that they are different. Those in chapter 15 are a very specific group of people that have a very special place – those who had victory over the Antichrist. This is not like the multitude in Revelation 7. Not even close.

Each group – Seal Five, Seal Six and Revelation 15 – is different. Seal Five is about those who were murdered because they were followers of God. Seal Six contains the group in Seal Five, but adds all the other followers of God who died for more peaceful reasons. Revelation 15 is the smallest of these three groups and only include those who were killed by the Antichrist.

That’s pretty conclusive. Unless someone can point out a different interpretation, there just isn’t any possible way for the ‘great multitude’ of Seal Six, to be those who were murdered by the Antichrist.

Also, notice that the King James Version doesn’t say ‘the great tribulation’ in Revelation 7. It just says ‘great tribulation’. So, I’m not sure that we should place special significance upon the addition of ‘the’ into verse 14.

However, those of us who experience the first four seals, will have a more accurate view of what Seal Six represents. Unfortunately, I have a feeling that the first three horseman of the Apocalypse have already begun their ride.

Seal Seven

Then, the final seal – Seal Seven – is removed and the book opens. Seven angels with seven trumpets get ready to sound. And, when they sound their trumpets, bad things happen to the Earth.

   What is the difference between the Seals and the Trumpets?

The seals appear to be the result of the actions of mankind, in one way or another. The trumpets appear to be supernatural disasters – even though they might appear to be natural. And no, I’m not sure that I want to be around to see them and verify that we understood them properly.
The Seven Seals Of Revelation

Where Is The Antichrist?

Then, as we look at these Seals and Trumpets:

*Where does the Antichrist come in?*

He figures prominently in our concerns, but we don’t see him in the Seals. We don’t even see him until after **Trumpet Six** sounds. And, the description that we have of the Antichrist does not seem to be chronological. He kills the Two Witnesses in Revelation 11, but the Woman doesn’t begin her flight into the wilderness until Revelation 12. And, the description of the rise of The Beast happens in Revelation 13.

*Very confusing.*

At least some of that confusion comes from our desire to make The Book of Revelation chronological. Some have argued that everything in Revelation happens one after the other, and I won’t say that they are wrong. But, the description does not appear to be so. Yes, it is clear that the Seals come before the Trumpets which come before the Bowls. And, each Seal, Trumpet and Bowl occurs in the order described.

*But, where does the Antichrist, the False Prophet and the judgment of the Great Harlot fit in?*

I would say that those three would need to happen before Trumpet Seven. But, I don’t feel safe in speculating beyond that.

The least probable place for the Antichrist to appear, is before Seal Six. it is just not possible for him to have declared himself to be a god until many years AFTER Seal Six has been opened. Nor can you fit into Seal Five, the description of the Antichrist in Daniel 11. You can’t do it without distorting the Bible and damaging the Book of Revelation – something that you do NOT want to do, which we will talk about in a moment.

What Are These Seals?

However, we still have one more question:

*What are these seals?*

Well, **Revelation 5** gives us a big clue:

1 And I saw in the right hand of Him who sat on the throne a scroll written inside and on the back, sealed with seven seals. 2 Then I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, “Who is worthy to open the scroll and to loose its seals?” 3 And no one in heaven or on the earth or under the earth was able to open the scroll, or to look at it.

  -- **Revelation 5:1-3** (NKJV)
The Seven Seals Of Revelation

Those seals keep a certain book closed. And, when that book cannot be opened, there was great distress among those looking at it:

So I wept much, because no one was found worthy to open and read the scroll, or to look at it.

– Revelation 5:4 (NKJV)

This book was of great importance to followers of God, in the throne room in heaven. Either something bad would happen, if it could not be opened, or something good could NOT happen if it stayed closed.

Is this the Book of Life?

That would be a great guess, since Jesus is the One who opens this scroll that is held shut by seven seals. He purchased the right to open it through His death, burial and resurrection. His sacrifice allows Him to open this book. I would be fully satisfied with that explanation, and I would be okay if we stopped right there. But, the Book of Life opens at a different time.

Also, what comes after the opening of this book, makes me think that it could be something else. Again, I caution you that we are speculating here, but the result of this book opening sounds like the coming of the Antichrist and the wrath of God upon those who rebel against Him. It also sounds like the final battle before the Millennium. And, I am reminded of another book that has a name that no one talks about:

The Book of Truth

It’s also referred to as the Scripture of Truth, Writing of Truth and Scroll of Truth. Here’s the proper name in Hebrew:

כתר אמת

chtav emet (ch as in Bach)

‘book of truth’ or ‘writing of truth’

And, I made reference to it in my chapter about the Army of the Antichrist. Here’s the verse where we find it:

But I will tell you what is noted in the Scripture of Truth. (No one upholds me against these, except Michael your prince.

– Daniel 10:21 (NKJV)

What follows in the verses after that (Daniel 11) is a description of empires rising and falling – and the coming of the Antichrist. In fact, the key part of Daniel 11, is the Antichrist.

Is it a coincidence that the description of what’s in the Book of Truth (in Daniel 11) is also in the description of what happens after the Seventh Seal is opened?

Yeah. It could just be a simple coincidence. Or, this scroll that is sealed with seven seals really could be
The Seven Seals Of Revelation

The Book of Truth described in Daniel 10, 11 and 12. But, we will not know for sure until we stand before God, after this life is over. And, speculating too much here is more than a little dangerous. And, I think that I need to explain why I think that speculating about the Book of Revelation is ‘dangerous’.

A Vital Warning Against Too Much Speculation

Here’s the warning that we all need to pay attention to, from the last chapter of Revelation:

18 For I testify to everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book: If anyone adds to these things, God will add to him the plagues that are written in this book; 19 and if anyone takes away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part from the Book of Life, from the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.

– Revelation 22:18-19 (NKJV)

If you add to Revelation, you will suffer in this life. If you take away from Revelation, you will suffer after you die, FOREVER. And, we have evidence that people have done both, and are doing both. And, I do not want any of us to be caught by the curse described in those two verses. And, it’s why I was reluctant to write this chapter. But since we seem to be approaching the events described in Revelation, I felt a strong need to talk this.

The Bottom Line

Here is the bottom line:

Pay attention to what is said in Revelation 6, and compare what you see with what is happening.

There are reasons for why our civilization is collapsing, and I believe that what has been said here is at least part of those reasons. But, the ultimate reason is God.

He knows what He’s doing…

…and there is a great purpose for everything.
Conclusion

Chapter 16  Conclusion

As much as I wanted to be wrong, we have now proven what can no longer be denied:

• Gog is NOT the Antichrist
• The army of Gog and the army of the Antichrist are completely different
• Gog and Magog must come years BEFORE the Antichrist rises
• Jacob’s Trouble is NOT the Great Tribulation.
• The Return of Jacob might even happen decades before the Antichrist

The evidence is conclusive and inarguable, and I devoutly wish that we could ignore those irrefutable points. But, we cannot because When Gog Comes, this also happens:

• The greatest global earthquake since the Great Flood
• Cities around the world will be destroyed
• Tall buildings will fall
• Electricity, running water and food distribution will stop
• Electronics will cease to work
• Governments will cease to function
• Violence will consume lives as survivors fight over food, water and vital resources
• Two thirds of all who are in the Land of Israel will die

If that sounds like Apocalypse, you’d be right. It is so similar to the opening of the Sixth Seal of Revelation 6, that it’s impossible to not see that they are the same. It’s so obvious that it must be our default position. So, we must state clearly that this will be true:

The Sixth Seal will be opened

The Great Opportunity

However, this provides all of us with an opportunity to serve God in the midst of great disaster. Christians have always shined brightest in the midst of terrible tragedy. Those of us who can feed the starving, comfort the wounded and bring peace to a world torn apart will show everyone what following Christ really means.

It will be the greatest opportunity to share the gospel in almost two thousand years. We’ll be able to warn people of what’s coming, and then provide for their needs afterwards. We’ll be able to show love
Conclusion

and mercy for those who need it most, and they will see without any doubt whatsoever, that God is true. Most of all, they’ll be able to see that the Son of God came and died to save them from their sins and give them eternal life.

A billion people will probably die in the cataclysm that’s coming, but…

…a billion people also might accept Jesus as their Lord and Savior.

I literally cannot think of a better reason for this catastrophe than that. We know that two thirds of those in Israel will die, but the third that survives will follow Christ and have eternal life. So, there is hope that something similar will happen in the rest of the world.

The Final Warning

Unfortunately, there will always be those who reject God, even though they are given direct evidence that He exists and is exactly who the Bible describes. For them, this will be the final warning. Revelation 6 shows us that they will see and understand that warning. They will know who God is…

…but, they will reject Him.

When the rest of Revelation and the other prophecies about the Last Days take place exactly as described, the world will not be able to claim that they were not warned. They will know, for one last time, that God is true, even though they are determined to reject Him.

Our Final Warning

The question is whether our brothers and sisters will wake up in time to prepare for what is coming. As I write this in 2021, it appears to me that the Third Seal has been opened and the Black Horse rides around the world. I can hear the beat of his hooves in the decline of energy reserves that is already causing food prices to rise. Yes, COVID played a role, but the decline in oil over the coming years will mean famine for many and misery for everyone else. It will be very, very bad.

The only question in my mind is when Christians will wake up to the great disaster that is rolling down upon us. The prophets have warned us repeatedly, but we have not been able to understand. But now, when events should be most clear, our pastors and teachers are unable to see what is happening.

Their ears are clogged.

Their minds are closed.

Their hearts are cold.

But, their failings should not keep us from embracing the truth that we see and prepare to serve God in the difficult days that are coming. And, there are things that we can do to survive and thrive during this ordeal.
Conclusion

What You Must Do

However, I am no expert in preparation, so I’m not sure that you can trust what I say. But, there are a few observations that make sense, for that moment when Gog comes against Israel:

- Stay out of tall buildings
- Get out of big cities
- Be close to drinkable water
- Be able to exist without electricity
- Have neighbors that you can trust with your life
- Stock up on what other people will need, so that you can help them through this terrible time.

We don’t stop being followers of Christ, when disaster strikes. In fact, it will be even MORE important to be loving, kind and generous during terrible times. And, the time to start preparing for such Christian generosity begins now.

For those of you, like me, who have dedicated much of their lives to Israel and the Jewish people, go to Jerusalem and warn Israel about what is coming. If I’m still alive when the time comes, and if the Lord allows, I’ll be there with you.

The Last Great Chance To Share The Gospel

Those of us who survive what is coming will have a tremendous opportunity to proclaim the Gospel to a world that will have seen for themselves that the Bible is true, that God is real. It will be the chance to share the way of salvation in a manner that has not been seen in almost two thousand years. It will be an amazing moment in time.

But, sharing the Gospel is kinda’ hard, if you’re dead.

NOTE: If you cheated and read this before reading the rest of the book, go back to the beginning and read everything that you missed. You owe it to yourself to see all the evidence laid out properly – assuming that I’ve done that.
That was a truly difficult book to write, and I’m sure that it wasn’t all that fun to read. And, I would love to stop at the conclusion and move on. But, there are some issues that I addressed far too briefly in this book, and I think that some will appreciate a deeper discussion.

I’ve limited myself to just three subjects for this addendum, but I was tempted to throw in a whole lot more. But, I restrained myself with the knowledge that being concise is an important virtue. So, here I am, being virtuous.

**Daniel’s 70th Week**

I understand why so many interpret Daniel 9 in the way that they do. I get it. But, it’s still deeply incorrect. And, the reason why most Bible teachers get it wrong is due to an ignorance of Hebrew and the incompetence of whoever translated that chapter.

We really need to stop claiming that there is a 2000 year gap between week 69 and week 70 of Daniel’s prophecy about the coming of Messiah. Furthermore, there isn’t a single word in Daniel 9 that describes the Antichrist in any way.

*And, I have proof.*

**Identifying Gog And Magog**

Since we understand that Gog is NOT the Antichrist, we are better able to search for the true location of the Land of Magog. Unfortunately, we are immediately confronted with a huge problem.

*The Land of Magog is GINORMOUS.*

Yeah, it’s like really, really big. Remember that Magog was the son of Japheth, and that means he would have staked out a sizeable chunk of Eurasia for himself. And, Magog is just the beginning of our search.

There are a lot of Noah grandchildren in this military alliance formed by Gog, so maybe we should take a look at where they might be, right now.

**The Rapture**

My hope is that all of you will either be in the Resurrection or in the Rapture. And, they are pretty much the same event. The problem is that a lot of ideas that were cooked up two centuries ago are making it difficult to have a rational discussion about the timing of When Gog Comes.

What you believe about the timing of the Resurrection has nothing to do with your salvation, but I’ve seen far too many ignore what’s coming because of their views about it. So, let’s take a dive into this...
Appendix

subject, to see if we can get a better view of when the Rapture happens.
Chapter 18  Daniel’s 70th Week

Every time I hear a pastor mention the 70th Week of Daniel’s prophecy, I cringe.

Every single pastor that I’ve ever heard, has proven that they missed the point of Daniel 9. I understand why they get it wrong, so I try not to jump up and yell when I hear them say that the 70th week is all about the Antichrist and the Great Tribulation. They were taught this in seminary, and they don’t know enough Hebrew to see it differently. And, I wouldn’t actually say anything about this, except that these teachers are attacking two very important points:

The perfect, eternal work of Jesus Christ

The timeline of the Last Days

Defiling The Perfect Work Of Christ

When Jesus sacrificed Himself on the Cross, He ended all need for sacrifices and offerings, for all eternity. There will never be sacrifices for sin, ever again. Yet, there are some who claim that they will return, who are also claiming by implication that Jesus is not enough.

Furthermore, by distorting Daniel 9, in the way that they are doing, they are attributing to the Antichrist, that which was accomplished by Jesus. For all eternity. And THAT is a foul thing to do, even though they don’t understand that they are doing it.

Please, encourage our brothers and sisters to stop doing this. It harms the message of our Lord and Savior, distorts the message of salvation and then, obscures the timeline of the Last Days.

Distorting The Timeline Of The Last Days

Dispensationalists have twisted Daniel 9 because their views require that the Jews to build the Third Temple for their theology to work. So, they will jump at any opportunity to promote the idea of the return of sacrifices and offerings. In fact, some dispensationalists have gone as far as to claim that the sacrifice of Jesus on the Cross was not eternal, and not for everyone.

John Hagee has said that the Jews don’t need Jesus to be saved, that He was not the Messiah for the Jews. Some would claim that this is just ‘hyper-dispensationalism’, but is it really? All that Hagee is doing is to expose the underlying problems of a non-Biblical view.

Since they could not understand why Jesus would cause sacrifices and offerings to cease, they were unable to see what Christ actually did. Therefore, they attribute finished work of Jesus, to the Antichrist. And, their distorted endtimes timeline becomes even more distorted because they claim that Daniel’s 70th week will not be complete until the Antichrist comes.
Daniel’s 70th Week

The Antichrist Is Nowhere In Daniel 9
So, let’s get something clear from the very beginning:

There is NOTHING about the Antichrist in Daniel 9.
And, I can prove it.

In fact, when you are done seeing the evidence of that truth, you will be as upset as I am that pastors keep sharing this lie. You will have absolute and conclusive proof that not one word of that chapter has anything to do with the Man of Lawlessness. You might even be angry that theologians have attributed to the Antichrist, what is actually about Jesus.

Daniel 9 is about the coming of our Lord and Savior.
NOT THE ANTICHRIST!!

To attribute to a minion of Satan, that which is about Jesus, is an abomination. But, you might not feel the way that I do, at least, not yet. But, when you’re done seeing the evidence, you will be.

Daniel 9
So, let’s look at what Daniel 9 is all about. This chapter occurs in a completely different moment and frame of reference than the previous chapter – Daniel 8. It is a completely different setting.

In chapter 9, Daniel is pouring out his heart towards God, admitting the sins of his people and begging God for forgiveness. And, Gabriel arrives yet again to give Daniel another glimpse of the future – but not the one of Daniel 8.

In the previous chapter, Daniel sees a vision, but it’s an out-of-the-blue surprise. He wasn’t expecting it, in any way. He was just sitting there, minding his own business, not bothering anyone, when… BOOM …vision.

Chapter 9 is radically different. This vision is in response to Daniel’s pleading with God for the redemption of his people. He wasn’t asking for clarification on eschatology. He wasn’t trying to figure out what Isaiah 17 meant. He was pleading for something very simple, yet utterly profound:

The Return of Jacob

He had been reading the Book of Jeremiah – either Jeremiah 25 or Jeremiah 29, or both. And, when you read the Book of Jeremiah, it is abundantly clear that Jerusalem was destroyed because of sin. And, it would not be rebuilt until that sin was forgiven.

Furthermore, you can see the tremendous anguish that Daniel feels. He KNOWS that God was just in all that He did in punishing Jerusalem. So, Daniel begs for mercy, for himself, for his people and for the holy mountain God. And, God responds.

Gabriel is sent to give Daniel understanding and comfort him in his anguish. Here is the first part of the
Daniel’s 70th Week

message that Gabriel conveys:

24 “Seventy weeks are determined For your people and for your holy city, To finish the transgression, To make an end of sins, To make reconciliation for iniquity, To bring in everlasting righteousness, To seal up vision and prophecy, And to anoint the Most Holy.

25 “Know therefore and understand, That from the going forth of the command To restore and build Jerusalem Until Messiah the Prince, There shall be seven weeks and sixty-two weeks; The street shall be built again, and the wall, Even in troublesome times.

– Daniel 9:24-25 (NKJV)

The subject is Daniel’s people, Jerusalem and most of all… Messiah. And, the purpose of Messiah will be to bring in everlasting righteousness and anoint the Holy of Holies (קדשׁךָ).

All of that happened, just as described. Jesus sacrificed Himself and poured out His blood in the Holy of Holies in heaven. Iniquity was reconciled. Everlasting righteousness was brought in. Sin was paid for and put to an end.

Verse 24 has been completed IN FULL.

And, Gabriel could have ended right there at verse 24, and could have returned to his fight with the prince of Persia. (Assuming that Gabriel is the angel mentioned in Daniel 10.) But, as busy as Gabriel is, he sticks around to add detail, and we need this supporting evidence.

Verse 25 describes the moment when the command to rebuild Jerusalem goes forth. After that command, there will be seven weeks (49 years) plus sixty-two weeks (434 years), for a total of 483 years (69 weeks). That’s all in verse 25.

With me so far?

Again, everything is about Messiah. The verse describing this vision, says that it’s about Messiah. And, everyone understood the timing given by Gabriel, because Jesus came, right on time.

The 70th Week

Then, after the 62 weeks, Gabriel describes the third and final segment – which is only a ‘week’ long – the 70th week. It starts here:

26 “And after the sixty-two weeks Messiah shall be cut off, but not for Himself; And the people of the prince who is to come Shall destroy the city and the sanctuary. The end of it shall be with a flood, And till the end of the war desolations are determined.

– Daniel 9:26 (NKJV)

Gabriel explains what happens in the final ‘week’, and then inserts something that occurs long after it. And, most people understand the ‘long after it’ part, but fail to see the fact that it’s a parenthetical statement and not intended as an insertion point for a 2000 year gap. But, as always, I’m getting ahead
Daniel’s 70th Week

of myself.

Verse 26 predicts the sacrifice that Jesus would make, not for Himself, but for us. I praise God for this incomprehensible sacrifice that He made for us. I am eternally grateful, and there is no amount of thankfulness that I could express that would be enough to describe how awesome the fulfillment of that prophecy is. But, Gabriel adds a discussion about ‘the prince’.

But wait…

…is this a PRINCE?

No.

The better word to use for this person who comes and destroys Jerusalem and the Temple, is ‘high level manager’. It’s not ‘the people of the prince’. It’s a people of a ‘high level manager’. The word for prince in verse 26 is not one that we would use for ‘government minister’ or even ‘son of a king’ – which is what רעה (sar) means. No, the actual word is נגיד (nah-geed), which is a word that we would use for ‘managing director’, someone who rules on behalf of someone else. That נגיד was the Roman general Tiberius, who destroyed Jerusalem in AD 70 – on behalf of the general over him, Titus.

Then, insert magical 2000 year gap.

Add popsicles and fairy dust, until you see it.


(sigh)

Right. There’s no gap mentioned. Nothing like that is described, implied or even hinted. It’s. Not. There.

Correcting The Translation Of Verse 27

Part of the reason why people believe in this Gap Theory, is the fact that there isn’t a single English translation that gives the correct wording for verse 27. Every English Bible reproduces that verse so badly, that false teachers were given an easy way to direct their students away from where the Antichrist is accurately described – Daniel 8 and Daniel 11.

Did you know that there is no ‘he’ in verse 27?
Daniel’s 70th Week

Nope. There isn’t. There isn’t even a verb form that implies it. It’s just not there. In fact, let me show you. Here is how the KJV renders verse 27:

And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

– Daniel 9:27 (KJV)

I have highlighted all the words that the King James Version gets wrong. And yes, the KJV makes translation mistakes, and this isn’t even the worst example. The biggest mistake made by the KJV is inserting ‘he’ into that verse. It’s not there. Not anywhere in that verse. And, Hebrew is pretty specific about such things.

Then, the KJV makes probably the worst mistake of all by saying ‘he shall cause the’. It doesn’t say that at all. The KJV makes you think that ‘The Prince’ makes the sacrifices stop. But, the Hebrew actually says something very different:

‘there is a ceasing of sacrifice and offering’

No one stops the sacrifice and offering. They. Just. Stop. And, from the perspective of Gabriel, there would be no need at all for ANY sacrifice or offering after Jesus died and rose again.

Then, the KJV says ‘for the overspreading’, which isn’t correct. The proper word is literally ‘on a wing’. That’s not a serious error. But, the next one is really bad.

The Hebrew does NOT say ‘he shall make it desolate, even’. Again, there is no ‘he’ in that sentence. The Hebrew just says one word – devastation. That’s it. ‘The Prince’ is NOT in there.

The next error is a bit incomprehensible. They said ‘and that determined shall be’ when the Hebrew just says, ‘and destruction’.

Here’s the corrected version:

And, a covenant shall be confirmed to many, for one week. And, [at] half of the week, there is a ceasing of sacrifice and offering. And, on a wing of abominations, devastation – until completeness and destruction is poured on [the] devastated.


Jesus, after His three and a half year ministry, confirmed His covenant for one week. Christ’s sacrifice was in the midst of that week causing sacrifices and offerings to no longer have any effect whatsoever. After all of that – almost 40 years after – Tiberius would come and destroy Jerusalem.

The Wycliffe Bible actually comes the closest to getting it right, but 14th century English is even harder to comprehend than what the KJV gave us. And, since John Wycliffe was translating from a
Daniel’s 70th Week

translation – from the Latin Vulgate – I’m surprised that he got so close to what the original Hebrew said.

*Again, where is the Antichrist in that verse?*

It’s not there, but that hasn’t stopped translators from inserting the Antichrist into Daniel 9:27. And, this demonstration of an appalling lack of ability makes me hopping mad. There’s no excuse for translators to have such a poor understanding of Hebrew.

Furthermore, unlike chapters 8, 10, 11 and 12, Daniel seems to understand what he’s hearing in chapter 9. There is every indication that Gabriel was successful in helping Daniel understand. And, history tells us that Jesus actually came, preached and died exactly as described in Daniel 9.

Getting Mark 13:14 Really Wrong

But wait…

…why do Bible commentaries claim that Daniel 9:27 is the fulfillment of what Jesus said in Mark 13:14?

Unfortunately, the answer is that Bible commenters are almost universally incompetent in Hebrew, and that’s a crime. Writing a commentary about any book of the Old Testament, without knowing Hebrew, is like driving a car with your eyes closed.

So, let’s look at the relevant words of Jesus:

> But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then let them that be in Judaea flee to the mountains:

– *Mark 13:14* (KJV)

When Jesus said, “let him that readeth understand,” He was indicating that this was a difficult thing to understand. In fact, it should have been a clue that YOU NEEDED TO LEARN HEBREW to understand that passage!

**Daniel 9:27 does NOT say the ‘abomination of desolation’**. Nor does it say that it is standing ANYWHERE. It says ‘on a wing of abomination, devastation’:

> עלכנףשקוציםמשמם

(v’ahl k’naph shee-koots-eem meh-shoh-mahm).

Jesus did NOT say ‘wing of abomination’. He said the ‘abomination of desolation’ would stand somewhere, and that phrase is actually in Daniel 11:31 (and even Daniel 8:13). BUT, NOT DANIEL 9:27!!!

Hebrew is VERY specific and not so hard that you cannot see what is being said here. So, I just don’t
understand why translators refuse to translate Daniel 9:27 properly. Except, maybe we can understand.

A correct translation of Daniel 9:27 gets in the way of certain agendas that some people have. Those who are desperate to avoid acknowledging the difficult times ahead will do their best to use wording that deflects attention from what they do not want you to see. Of course, that’s assuming that this was a deliberate error, instead of an example of criminal incompetence.

Again, let me remind everyone of the two scariest verses in the Bible on this subject:

18 For I testify to everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book: If anyone adds to these things, God will add to him the plagues that are written in this book; 19 and if anyone takes away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part from the Book of Life, from the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.

– Revelation 22:18-19 (NKJV)

Yes, I know that it is referring to the Book of Revelation, but it’s also a reflection of how God views the words that HE gave to YOU. If we insert OUR words and change the meaning of what God said, we are in serious trouble. And, if we teach this to others…

…woe unto us!

I do not want anyone to suffer an eternal loss of reward. And, that will happen if we persist in corrupting what the Bible says. So please…

…STOP INSERTING THE 2000 YEAR GAP!

Daniel’s 70th Week was fulfilled right after the 69th. There is no gap. There is nothing about the Antichrist in Daniel 9.

The message of the coming of Jesus Christ was the the purpose for Daniel 9. And, that thought alone should be enough to help people understand that inserting a ‘gap’ is wrong. And, I am appalled that people feel that they have permission to corrupt the Bible in this way.

The Mission Of Jesus Fulfilled

Let’s look at the purpose of this message from Gabriel again:

24 “Seventy weeks are determined For your people and for your holy city, To finish the transgression, To make an end of sins, To make reconciliation for iniquity, To bring in everlasting righteousness, To seal up vision and prophecy, And to anoint the Most Holy.

– Daniel 9:24 (NKJV)

Here is what Gabriel said that Jesus would do:

• finish the transgression
• make an end of sins
Daniel’s 70th Week

- make reconciliation for iniquity
- bring in everlasting righteousness
- seal up the vision and prophecy
- anoint the most Holy.

Jesus. Did. All. Of. That. Almost 2000 years ago. He sacrificed His life on the cross to pay for our sins. He went to heaven and anointed the Holy of Holies with His blood. He ended the penalty of sin for His people, forever. He brought in ETERNAL righteousness. HE. DID. IT. ALL.

Yet, there are those who persist in saying that Jesus did not.

The sacrifice of Jesus was FOREVER. Because of what He did on the cross, there will never ever need to be another sacrifice for sin, ever again. It was done. It was finished.

Yet, there are those who persist in preaching the need for a Third Temple and sacrifices for sin.

In my 25 years in Asia, I have run into countless numbers of people who proclaim the 2000 year gap and the need for the Temple to be rebuil, without realizing that it is an implicit denial of Jesus. They wear prayer shawls. They have menorahs. They blow ram’s horns. They talk excitedly about the fringe Jewish group that calls itself The Sanhedrin. They give millions of dollars to the Temple Institute – a group that despises Christians, but loves their money.

Please, stop that.

No one loves the Jewish people more than I do. I lived in Jerusalem for 15 years. There is no other place on earth that I would rather be. But, Judaizing Christianity is not the way to do the one thing that will bless the Jews more than anything else – sharing the Gospel.

I know, from absolute, practical experience that using Judaic symbolism will not make the Gospel easier for the Jews to receive. Wearing a kippah, sewing on tzitzim and observing Shabbat will NOT do anything to further the message of Christ.

Again, I understand that people who do this are acting out of love for the Jewish people. I celebrate that desire, even though they are horribly misguided.

The bottom line is this:

Daniel’s 70th Week was fulfilled by Jesus almost 2000 years ago.

There is no Antichrist in Daniel 9. There never was. If you want to see a good description of the Antichrist and what he will do, read Daniel 8 and Daniel 11. And, I talk about that, here:

The Antichrist In Daniel
https://whenjacobreturns.com/core-chapters/the-antichrist-in-daniel/
Identifying Gog And Magog

Chapter 19  Identifying Gog And Magog

We know where the Antichrist comes from – one of the areas ruled by Alexander the Great and his generals. The area around Greece, the Middle East, Central Asia and Egypt are all the choices that we have – when considering where the Antichrist comes from. And, since Daniel refers to the Antichrist as The King of the North, Egypt and most of the Middle East are out of consideration.

So, we have a rough idea about where the Antichrist comes from.

But, Gog and the Land of Magog are a little harder to figure out.

Gog Is Not The Antichrist

Thankfully, we have already eliminated one of the biggest obstacles to understanding where Gog and Magog come from. Far too many believe that Gog and the Antichrist are the same, and we have firm proof that they are not. Therefore, we can avoid trying to make Turkey, Greece or northern parts of the Middle East into the Land of Magog.

Since we understand this, we are free to look past such errors and accurately look at the evidence laid out in Ezekiel. But, when looking for where the Land of Magog is, we are confronted with a huge problem.

There’s A LOT Of Magog

No matter where the Land of Magog is, it must be HUGE. Really big. Ginormous. In fact, so big, that it might be easier to look for where the Land of Magog is not. But, I’m getting ahead of myself. We need to look at the verses that describe the grand alliance formed by Gog:

1 Now the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2 “Son of man, set your face against Gog, of the land of Magog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal, and prophesy against him, 3 and say, ‘Thus says the Lord God: “Behold, I am against you, O Gog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal. 4 I will turn you around, put hooks into your jaws, and lead you out, with all your army, horses, and horsemen, all splendidly clothed, a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords. 5 Persia, Ethiopia, and Libya are with them, all of them with shield and helmet; 6 Gomer and all its troops; the house of Togarmah from the far north and all its troops—many people are with you.

– Ezekiel 38:1-6 (NKJV)
Identifying Gog And Magog

Concentrate on these guys here:

- Magog
- Gomer
- Togarmah
- Meshech
- Tubal
- Ethiopia (Cush)
- Libya (Put)

Those names won’t make a lot of sense to you, unless you understand who their fathers are:

- Japheth
- Ham

That’s right, almost everyone in the military alliance of Gog and Magog are grandsons of Noah, which should be your first clue that the countries involved in this grand army will be gigantic. Here is where we see these grandsons of Noah:

1 Now this is the genealogy of the sons of Noah: Shem, Ham, and Japheth. And sons were born to them after the flood.

2 The sons of Japheth were Gomer, Magog, Madai, Javan, Tubal, Meshech, and Tiras. 3 The sons of Gomer were Ashkenaz, Riphath, and Togarmah. 4 The sons of Javan were Elishah, Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim. 5 From these the coastland peoples of the Gentiles were separated into their lands, everyone according to his language, according to their families, into their nations.

6 The sons of Ham were Cush, Mizraim, Put, and Canaan. 7 The sons of Cush were Seba, Havilah, Sabtah, Raamah, and Sabtechah; and the sons of Raamah were Sheba and Dedan.

– Genesis 10: 1-6 (NKJV)

Almost all of the sons of Japheth are listed in the army of Gog and Magog. Except for Javan and Tiras, all the children of Japheth come against Israel. Javan is Greece and Tiras seems to Thrace – areas north of Greece.

Of the sons of Ham, only half seem interested in destroying Israel. Cush is Ethiopia. Mizraim is Egypt. Put is Libya. And, Canaan is… well, we’re not sure where the Canaanites are anymore. Some say that the Chinese are from Canaan. (We’ll talk more about Cush and Put, later.)

Who does Ezekiel leave out?
Identifying Gog And Magog

Shem.  

Shem can be found nowhere as a part of this vast army that comes down to fight Israel – with one small exception. Here are the children of Shem:

21 And children were born also to Shem, the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder. 22 The sons of Shem were Elam, Asshur, Arphaxad, Lud, and Aram. 23 The sons of Aram were Uz, Hul, Gether, and Mash. 24 Arphaxad begot Salah, and Salah begot Eber

— Genesis 10:21-24 (NKJV)

With one small exception, none of the children of Shem are involved in this invasion. None of the Arabs. No Assyrians (Asshur). No Syrians (Aram). In fact, except for Iran, Turkey and parts of North Africa, no one in the Middle East seems to take part. But, I mentioned a ‘small exception’.

At least part of the descendants of Elam settled in what is southwestern Iran. It’s doubtful that they would all have stayed there, and many of them would have moved into Pakistan, India and further east – along with the Medes (Madai). But, this initial settlement of Elam would become the core of Persia.

So, because Iran is involved, there is actually a little bit of Shem mixed in with Japheth and Ham.

Again, almost all of the sons of Japheth and half the sons of Ham are involved in this invasion. That’s a lot of countries. Most of Europe, Northern and Central Asia, and most of Africa.

The bottom line that we all need to understand is this:

This is a truly massive army, taken from most of the people groups of the world.

Just Magog alone would be really big. If you take a moment to think it through, you’ll understand why that would be true. After all, he was the grandson of Noah. The same goes for Gomer and his son Togarmah. In fact, we would do better to ask who is NOT in this alliance formed by Gog. That might be a simpler question to answer.

Be Careful To See Clearly

Now, before going on, let me add what might be an important point. Because of how Ezekiel describes this invasion, we know that it will be big. And, we have indications that a huge number of countries will be involved. But, I want to mention that it is possible that not every member of Cush or Put will necessarily be there. Maybe not every member of Gomer, Togarmah, Meshech or Tubal. Maybe.

Maybe only a subset of all the possible countries will be involved.

However, this might be another manifestation of my irrational optimism. I hate the thought that so many will be in this army. But, a lot of things have already happened that few of us thought were possible, so just try to keep a flexible view, as much as possible. We’ve been wrong in the past, and
Identifying Gog And Magog

those errors have kept some of us from seeing clearly. And, we need to avoid that.

Make sure that you are seeing clearly, when Gog and Magog comes.

1800 Years Of Expansion

Now, as you try to get your head around the vast number of countries that could be a part of this invasion, think about how much time humanity would have had to expand throughout the world after Noah’s Ark. By the time that Ezekiel came along humans had almost two thousand years to expand around the world. And, it only takes a few years to actually walk around the world.

Do you want to walk around the world on your own two feet?

It will only take a couple of years. The fastest time was 662 days (1.8 years), a record set by Jesper Olsen, in 2005. Others have walked around our globe at a more casual pace. The main thing to remember is that 2000 years is more than enough time for humanity spread out to every place on earth by the time that Ezekiel had his revelation about the coming of Gog and Magog.

In fact, the first dynasty of China was established only a few hundred years after the Great Flood.

Unfortunately, too many theologians are unable to grasp the idea that mankind had spread so far, so quickly. And, this inability is why you will see so many ‘Gog and Magog maps’ with most of the sons of Japheth shoved into Turkey. And, when you try to look up what the experts say about where each of the descendants of Noah settled, you’ll get a mishmash of contradiction and shallow evidence.

A Plague Of Historians

Part of the problem lies with early commentaries that were based on historians with limited knowledge.

Early historians were restricted in their ability to discern beyond the frontiers of their civilization. Getting information on the tribes rampaging back and forth across Siberia and into Scandinavia, was very difficult for them. That’s why Josephus, Hippolytus and Nennius couldn’t talk very much about the people in Scandinavia, Western Russia and Siberia. And, it’s why there are huge gaps in their description of where the descendants of Japheth were living.
Identifying Gog And Magog

Think about the problem that Roman historians would have had, trying to understand where everyone was. Here’s the largest extent of the Roman Empire, around AD 117:

![The Roman Empire in 117 AD](https://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/e/e7/RomanEmpire_117.svg)

Then, compare the Roman Empire with the Han Dynasty around AD 1:

![Roman and Han Empires AD 1](https://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/thumb/3/31/RomanandHanEmpiresAD1.png)

Yes, there was contact between the Han Empire and the Roman Empire. But, notice how small the
Roman Empire was, compared to the rest of Europe, Asia and Africa. There was a lot that Roman historians and early Christian theologians just could not know.

To prove my point, look at everything that Romans recorded about tribes and peoples. The level of detail dramatically declines, the farther away from the Roman borders you go. This link is an interesting example of what I mean:

https://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/b/bb/Roman_Empire_125.png

Notice that the area directly under the control of Rome is packed with the names of tribes. Our first historians knew those people intimately. But, on the frontiers of the Roman Empire, you have very few names. And, beyond those, nothing. Roman, Jewish and early Christian historians could not see the multitude of tribes that lived beyond the borders of what they thought of as the ‘civilized’ world.

However, today we have archeologists who have discovered a lot of information about these tribes. And, we now have a growing ability to map the distribution of humanity by analyzing DNA. We know a lot more about our ancestors than what any of the ancients could have possibly figured out. Even though the accuracy of our methods are still far from perfect, our understanding of the ancient world...
Identifying Gog And Magog

has increased by leaps and bounds.

Just do a search for ‘haplogroup’ and look at the maps. There is a HUGE amount of information to look at. Just remember that geneticists, ethnographers and archeologists are distorting their research results so that they can continue to claim that all these genetic groups came out of Africa.

But, there is one group that we know about, that we do not need any speculation over.

The Key Is Persia

You and I could argue for days over the identities of each member of the Gog and Magog alliance that attacks Israel. They all have a question mark over their identities – except for one:

Persia

There is no question whatsoever about who Persia is. That’s Iran, and we’ll be able to identify the coming of Gog and Magog partly because Iran will be involved.

The Hebrew name for Persia is פרס – or Paras. I talk about Iran a lot, and they are probably the most enthusiastic enemy of Israel in this alliance. They have certainly been the biggest troublemaker in the Middle East since the fall of the Shah in 1979.

Since the ’79 Islamic Revolution that deposed the Pahlavi dynasty, Iran has been proclaiming the need to destroy America and the ‘liberate’ Jerusalem. It is their national focus, and for that purpose, Iran created a special unit called the Sepah-e Qods, or Jerusalem Force, more commonly known as the Quds Force. Even though she was in a fight to the death with Iraq in the ’80s, Iran still took the time and the money to form Hezbollah in 1985, to fight Israel in southern Lebanon and northern Israel.

In fact, at the very beginning of their reign of terror, the Ayatollahs of Iran have made Jerusalem their focus. Just a few months after taking power in Iran, the chief Ayatollah instituted a new ‘celebration’ for the last Friday of every Ramadan – called Jerusalem Day, or Quds Day – to focus on the destruction of Israel and the liberation of Jerusalem.

The irony is that a Shia Islamic movement created ‘Quds Day’, but the Palestinians – almost completely Sunni – celebrate it with enthusiasm.

Another irony is that none of this would have made sense before 1979. Before the Islamic Revolution, Iran was a country trying to modernize as quickly as possible. It was friendly with the West and Israel. Her cities had become modern with a highly educated populace. Then came the Ayatollahs, who knocked all of that down, turning back the clock and helping us understand why Persia belongs in the Gog and Magog alliance.

So, we KNOW who Persia is. And, because Ezekiel makes a special mention of Persia, Iran will always be the most important identifier of the military alliance formed by Gog. Whenever you see Iran ally herself with someone, look carefully. Any country that draws close to Iran will ALWAYS be a strong candidate for being the Land of Magog. And, right now, Iran is working hard to collaborate with
Identifying Gog And Magog

Russia and China.

For that reason alone, we should consider the possibility that Russia is the Land of Magog, and her president – currently Putin – as Gog. Yes, things could change, and new information might come to light, causing us to rethink our analysis. But, the growing relationship between Russia and Iran should focus our attention on Moscow and her intentions.

Oh, and one more thing:

Notice how unusual the mention of Persia is, in Ezekiel.

That’s right Paras – Persia – is not a name for one of the grandsons of Noah. It isn’t even a great-great-grandson. Persia is actually a specific combination of the Medes (Madai) and early Persians (Elam). Eventually, Elam absorbed Madai and became Persia.

So, as we grapple with the identity of Gog and the Land of Magog, remember that our most reliable indicator is Iran.

Rosh

There is one more interesting identifier of Gog and Magog, and I wasn’t sure whether to include this group:

Rosh – הראש (pronounced Roh-sh)

Unfortunately, you might not have heard of Rosh because of how the King James Version (and most bibles) translated Ezekiel 38:2. Most translations say something like:

Son of man, set thy face against Gog, the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him,

– Ezekiel 38:2 (KJV)

However, the New King James Version (NKJV) corrects the KJV error and rewords the verse, like this:

“Son of man, set your face against Gog, of the land of Magog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal, and prophesy against him,

– Ezekiel 38:2 (NKJV)

Of the 60 English translations available on the website BibleGateway.com, only 9 hold to that interpretation – the ASV, EHV, MEV, NASB, NLV, OJB, WEB, YLT and the NKJV.

What’s the difference?

Well most Bibles translate the Hebrew word ראש – rosh – as chief. And, that would normally be a good translation. (It literally means ‘head’, as in your physical nod-able head. Hair optional.) Unfortunately, in this verse, it is deeply incorrect to make that connection. And, I am glad that I can praise the NKJV, because I will be forced to criticize it later over its other mistakes.
Identifying Gog And Magog

So, why is the NKJV right and the KJV wrong?

It’s actually quite simple. The Hebrew word rosh ( ראשי) in Ezekiel, is clearly a noun and NOT an adjective. Hebrew is very specific when it comes to adjectives, unlike English. So, if rosh was supposed to be an adjective, the Hebrew for chief prince should have been:

נשיא ראש

But, the prophet Ezekiel wrote it like this:

נשיא ראש

Do you see the difference?

Yeah, it’s this character:

י

That’s a yood, and it should appear at the end of rosh (Hebrew is written right-to-left), if it was a modifier of נשיא, or nasi (pronounced nah-SEE). Also, nasi already means chief prince. In fact, it’s the word used in Israel to indicate the president of a country. Biden is currently the nasi of America. Putin is the nasi of Russia.

Hmmm… Putin, the nasi of Russia…

Could he be Gog?

We’ll find out when the time comes.

More than just a noun, the word rosh appears to be a name, and it fits very nicely with the original name for the Russian people:

The Rus

But wait, the Hebrew says ‘Rosh’ and the history books says ‘Rus’.

Which is it?

Actually, both.

Take a close look at the Hebrew word for Rosh:

ראש

The ‘sh’ sound comes from this letter:

ש

That letter – called a ‘shin’ – can also sound like an ‘s’ – or a ‘sin’. It depends on whether the dot above the letter – a nikud – is on the right (sh) or left (s). And, you’ll notice that I don’t provide any of those dots when I talk about the Hebrew.
Identifying Gog And Magog

Why?

*Because modern Hebrew doesn’t include them, and there are technical reasons for why I’m not certain that you’ll be able to see them, if I put them in.*

I could go into more depth about what each nikud (pronounced *nee-kood*) can do to add and change the sounds of Hebrew words. But, this book isn’t about that, so we should move on.

The point is that the difference between Rosh and Rus is very small in Hebrew. More importantly, the sounds of words tend to change over time – especially when we are talking about thousands of years of drift, in which a name like ‘The Rosh’ can become ‘The Rus’.

So, don’t get hung up over the tiny difference between Rosh and Rus. ‘Rosh’ is way, way too close to ‘Rus’ to ignore – especially since we have historical evidence that puts Rosh right where The Rus are, right now. And, The Rus are right where we would expect them to be, if they are a part of this story.

*Why?*

*Because, talking about ‘The Rus’ means talking about Russia.*

*And Russia has gotten cozy with Persia.*

Of course, the people that history calls ‘The Rus’ are also found in Ukraine and Belarus, but Ukraine and Belarus don’t seem to have governments or presidents that are strong enough to be ‘Gog’. So, until events show us otherwise, we should consider Rosh to be Russia. And Russia appears to control the territory where the descendants of Magog seem to live.

Having said all that, if someone can provide a better explanation for ‘Rosh’, I’m all ears. Remember that the best that we can do is say that Rosh is MOST LIKELY ‘The Rus’. I’m not completely certain that my analysis is correct, so you shouldn’t be certain about this, either.

In fact, I hope that I’m wrong about Russia and *Rosh*. I like the Russians. I’ve worked with lots of them. I don’t like the idea that they will be a part of this grand army that comes down to attack Israel.

**East Asia**

*Should we talk about East Asia?*

*Remember that who is NOT in this army is probably more important than who is.*

The genetic and physical characteristics of East Asians are distinct from the peoples who are descendant from Japheth, so there’s little chance that East Asians are Indo-European in any way. And, the descendants of Shem, did not seem to get further east than northwest India. This means that the Chinese are almost certainly descended from Ham.

*But, which son of Ham?*

Identifying Gog And Magog

Unfortunately, this is where we get into quite a bit of speculation. I like to think that it’s pretty good speculation, but it’s still just that – speculation.

Cush, Put and Mizraim had ample room to expand into Africa. Africa is huge, so they would not have had any reason to jump into the sea or walk thousands of miles into Asia. We know where they wound up.

*But, what about the children of Canaan?*

*Were they forced by the others to march eastwards, over the ‘Silk Road’ into central and east Asia?*

*Did they go by sea along the southern coast of Asia, and then up into China?*

*Did they do both?*

We have a number of Hamitic groups in eastern and southern Asia. One group is prevalent in India (lower caste Hindus). We find another in Oceania – Australia, New Zealand, Melanesia, etc. Then, there are the Hamitic peoples of Polynesia. Another group seems to have settled in Tibet.

*Are these all the descendants of Canaan?*

*Or, do we have representatives of Cush, Put and Mizraim mixed in?*

I’m not completely sure, but we do have a rather shaky clue in the name of one of the sons of Canaan:

*גִּד – pronounced like ‘seen’*

In modern Hebrew, China is גד. And, when one of the descendants of Canaan has a similar name, you start to think that there’s a connection. However, that’s not a strong argument for claiming that the Chinese are Canaanites.

Seriously, be careful about claiming that two things are the same because they have similar names. That’s a really good way to make really big errors.

However, *Isaiah 49:12* refers to a people coming from very far away:

12 Surely these shall come from afar;
Look! Those from the north and the west,
And these from the land of Sinim.”

– *Isaiah 49:12*

When God was telling Isaiah that people would come from extremely far away, you really couldn’t get more ‘far away’ than to say from the land of גד. That verse makes the ‘Chinese are Canaanites’ argument a lot stronger.

**Again, be careful here.** This is still pretty weak evidence to base our speculation on. Just because one of the sons of Canaan sounds like the Hebrew word for China, doesn’t mean that it’s about China. So,
Identifying Gog And Magog

be careful to remember that the connection is speculative.

However, when I mentioned all this to my wife, who is of Han Chinese descent, she laughed and said, “So that explains Chinese history.” And, indeed, it seems to. China has a blood-soaked past that also includes being dominated and subjugated by the Middle East and Europe. The Japanese, Koreans and Southeast Asians have also been completely dominated by the Europeans and Americans, and I am truly disgusted by how we have treated the East Asians.

One topic that gets me really mad is the Opium trade run by the British, from the 1700s. The British empire grew opium in India and forced it on China, in exchange for porcelain, silk and tea – that they brought back to the UK. They enslaved an entire people to a terrible opium addiction to get pottery, fabric and caffeinated water.

The New Testament calls such a foul and evil drug trade as sorcery – *pharmacopeia* – and it is a sin worthy of death in the eyes of God. So, the British empire richly deserved to be destroyed for this evil. Unfortunately, our own American government has taken up the opium trade – running more than a trillion dollars worth of Heroin out of Afghanistan, every year. But, that’s a story for another time.

Remember this curse that was placed upon Canaan:

> 24 So Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done to him. 25 Then he said:
> “Cursed be Canaan;
> A servant of servants
> He shall be to his brethren.”
> 26 And he said:
> “Blessed be the Lord,
> The God of Shem,
> And may Canaan be his servant.
> 27 May God enlarge Japheth,
> And may he dwell in the tents of Shem;
> And may Canaan be his servant.”

> – *Genesis 9:24-27* (NKJV)

So, when I look at the history of East Asia, and how the rest of the world has abused her people so badly, it makes me think that they really are the descendants of Canaan – since they seem to have suffered the curse of Canaan. And, a number of Chinese Christians say the same thing.

From Noah To East Asia

Let’s end our discussion of East Asia with a historical snapshot of the first two centuries after The Flood, that saw humanity strewn across the globe. The Flood happened in 2345 BC, and the first
Identifying Gog And Magog

recorded Chinese dynasty was established in 2070 BC – the Xia dynasty.

**Note:** An X is always pronounced with an ‘sh’ sound, when referring to Chinese words. For instance, the family name of the president of China – Xi – sounds like ‘shee’. Always.

This record of the Xia means that we have our first Chinese dynasty just 281 years after The Great Flood. Furthermore, we estimate that it took close to a hundred years for the children of Noah to build enough of the Tower of Babel to cause God to break it all up by confusing the languages. One of the reasons why we know this, comes from this verse:

*To Eber were born two sons: the name of one was Peleg, for in his days the earth was divided; and his brother’s name was Joktan.*

--- *Genesis 10:25*

This means that there would have been just a little over a century and a half for the original Chinese people to migrate four thousand miles east (6300 km), to northern China and form the first Chinese Kingdom. That might seem like a lot of walking, but remember that you can circle the Earth in just a couple of years. But, it’s also true that no one ‘migrates’ like that unless they are pushed. And, it looks like the sons of Japheth were the ones doing the biggest pushing, via the Turkic peoples that took over Central Asia.

So, the Xia dynasty (pronounced: *shee-ah*) began in 2070 BC. That was around the same time that Greek civilization got going. The Egyptians got their start a little earlier, when the descendants of one of the sons of Ham – Mizraim – ran off to the Nile.

**Why was the discussion important?**

*Because it shows that East Asia cannot be in the Gog and Magog coalition.*

None of the Canaanites are in Gog and Magog. Neither are the Egyptians, Greeks, Italians or Spanish. Even the French and Germans might not be involved, since only one of the sons of Gomer – Togarmah – is mentioned. But, I might be stretching a bit here. But, it’s just as important to think about who is NOT in this military alliance, as who is included.

**Don’t Get Stuck On Cush And Put**

Cush and Put are a little easier to place, but we’ve been blinded by modern geography. We think of Put as the nation of Libya and Cush as the nation of Ethiopia. And, that is an extremely near-sighted view. And, we owe this to the translators of our Bibles who often used those modern names, instead of the Hebrew words. That has blinded us to who Cush and Put are.

*Where are Cush and Put?*

*All of Africa, outside of Egypt.*

*All of it.*

When Gog Comes – Correcting The Timeline Of The Last Days 226
Identifying Gog And Magog

Put is far more than just Libya, and Cush is much more than just Ethiopia. Both of those peoples settled all of Africa. And, by the time of Ezekiel, they would have settled all of the most arable land of that continent – just like all the other descendants of Noah who spread throughout Europe and Asia. What we don’t know, are the names of the countries in Africa that will join this alliance. Libya and Ethiopia might join. Sudan might join. Somalia might. Others might as well, or they might not.

Again, Cush, Put and Mizraim are represented in every square inch of Africa, not just a couple countries in north and northeast Africa.

So, please keep your mind clear on this point. Eschatologists love to talk about Libya, Ethiopia and Sudan. I once did too. Do not get stuck in the same kind of thinking. Cush and Put cover all of Africa, except for Egypt.

Meshech, Tubal, Gomer and Togarmah

This brings us to the remaining names – Meshech, Tubal, Gomer and Togarmah. I’m lumping them all together since it’s hard to determine exactly where these people settled. They were all sons of Japheth, except for Togarmah – who was the son of Gomer. And, being sons of Japheth, they would have settled all of Europe and a lot of Asia. Unfortunately, most of our evidence of where they settled lies with how similar some of their names are to places in Asia and Europe.

Meshech sounds a lot like Moskva, the name of the river that gave Moscow its name. Some have pointed to the Meshchera people who lived east of Moscow, in Siberia. Wherever they lived, they would have taken up a large area. And, one thing is certain:

Meshech would not have stayed in Turkey!

Tubal sounds a lot like Tabal, a kingdom that sprang up in the ashes of the Hittites, in Turkey. That kingdom didn’t last very long and didn’t control a lot of area. However, there was a group of people called the Tibareni who lived in the Caucasus Mountains. But, since Tubal was a son of Japheth, it makes little sense to ascribe Tubal to such a small area of land. However, we have another hint in the city of Tobolsk and the Tobol River. Tubal might have migrated to the part of Siberia that is just north of Kazakhstan.

Gomer And Togarmah are a little more interesting.

Why was Togarmah mentioned, and not the other sons of Gomer?

Does this tell us that only part of Gomer joins Gog and Magog?

It’s hard to say. We’ll certainly find out when the time comes.
Identifying Gog And Magog

Many have linked Togarmah with Turkey and some of the Turks of Central Asia. Again, trying to push the sons of Japheth into Turkey to ‘simplify’ this prophecy is foolish. But, there is one thing that we know about Turkey:

*It was taken over by the Turkic peoples of central Asia.*

These central Asian Turks are why we call Anatolia, Turkey. And, it didn’t begin to be ‘Turkified’ until the 11th century AD when the Turks were brought in. But, it still wasn’t called Turkey until about a hundred years ago, after the fall of the Ottoman Empire. So, even though Anatolia might not have been the place where Togarmah started, it might have been a place where some of them wound up.

This leaves the other two sons of Gomer – Ashkenaz and Riphath. And, we have little idea about where they went. The Jewish people who wound up in Germanic countries refer to themselves as Ashkenazi Jews, since that is where they believe that Ashkenaz settled. But, I’m not sure that’s strong evidence. And, we are completely clueless about where Riphath wound up.

I hate to be so uncertain, but we’re stuck with an uncertain record. Those who claim to be certain are either deluded or trying to sell you something. But, let’s not end our discussion here.

Javan And Tiras

The sons of Javan represent the Greek peoples of Europe and the Mediterranean Basin. Javan or יון (pronounced yah-van) is the Hebrew word for Greece. The descendants of Javan are probably more than just Greece, but it’s hard to say just HOW much more. But, we know that the Greeks went pretty far, creating colonies across the Mediterranean Sea. Some have even claimed that the Greeks left a colony or two on the southern coast of England.

Then, there’s Tiras. The Greeks called the Etruscans, the Tyrsenoi, and that sounds like that could be a match. We know that the Etruscans lived in northern Italy, and probably even further north into France, Switzerland and Austria. The question is whether they were the ones to start Roman civilization, or whether the sons of Javan were the more direct progenitors. Also, Tiras could have been the origins of a kingdom called Thrace, which was north of Greece.

But, if you are in Israel, and would like some corn, you ask for תירס – tiras. But, that’s kinda corny.

A Lot Of Magog

You could probably write several books on the identity of this grand military alliance that we call Gog And Magog. We could do ethnographic and linguistic analyses. We could look at DNA and archeological finds. But ultimately, it doesn’t change one very basic fact:

*There’s a LOT of Magog out there.*

Magog was the grandson of Noah, so there would have been a lot of them running around by the time Ezekiel was given the prophecy found in Ezekiel 36, 37, 38 and 39. Wherever the Land of Magog is, it
Identifying Gog And Magog

would need to be pretty big and fairly powerful. But, it would also need to be weak enough that the ruler of the Land of Magog would need help in his invasion of the Middle East and Israel.

Right now, that sounds like Russia. But, if there is a delay in the fulfillment of this prophecy, we might find that another Eurasian country will be a closer fit to the definition of The Land of Magog. But, whatever our speculations on this subject, there is one thing that we know for certain:

*Iran will be the key to identifying this invasion by Gog of the Land of Magog*
Chapter 20   The Rapture

Brace yourself. I have some hard-hitting evidence about the Rapture that a lot of people don’t like to see. But, before I get into that, let me first say…

This book isn’t directly about The Rapture. Unfortunately, some will reject what was said, because it doesn’t conform to their notions of when the Rapture will happen, and whether God’s promises to the Children of Jacob were literal. Those who reject the literal nature of God’s promises, will reject what I wrote. Those who center their faith in Christ on the belief that the Rapture must happen before the Antichrist comes, will also reject what was written here. And yes, there are those who’s faith in Christ is all about when the Rapture happens.

Both groups will have very sad outcomes in this life and maybe – for some – even in the Life to Come.

For the rest, those who made it through a couple chapters of this book will wonder what I think about the Rapture. If you are willing to let the Bible speak for itself – through the inspiration of the Holy Spirit – my views on The Rapture aren’t important. However, there are aspects to this issue that are deeply troubling from the perspective of Truth.

If you love the Truth…

…you will do everything in your power to uphold the precious words of God.

…error is a terrible thing.

…you want other people to have it, too.

The Truth In Love

What you will read here is all about my passion for the Truth and my desire that fellow Christians avoid as much suffering as possible. But, I also know that we must hold the Truth in love. I have been correctly accused many times of not having enough love for those who disagree with my perception of what the Truth is. They were right, and I have had to spend a lot of time repenting.

Thankfully, God is merciful. He took a hard-hearted young man, and spent years prying away the bitterness infecting my spiritual life. I was a part of the Church of Ephesus that Jesus criticized in Revelation 2. I still feel a bit battered by what God did to turn me around, but I’m a far better follower of Christ, than I was thirty years ago.

So, let’s get something clear before moving forward:

The timing of the Rapture is not a salvation issue.

It isn’t even an issue of how good a Christian you are. My two favorite pastors disagree with me on the
The Rapture
timing of the Rapture, and they are good brothers in Christ who have served the Lord well. And, I truly
doubt that their errors are any worse than my own.

_Seriously kids, we all make mistakes in interpreting what the Bible says._

Unfortunately, ‘spiritual mistakes’ have consequences, and it is my desire that we avoid those. If we
live in the Last Days, getting this wrong will be painful. So, let’s talk about this issue.

**Three Main Theories**

There are three main theories about the Rapture that govern most views of the Last Days:

- **It happened** two thousand years ago, and we’re in the Millennium ruling and reigning with
  Christ.
- **It will happen** before the Antichrist rises, so you have nothing to worry about.
- **It will happen** just after the Resurrection, when Jesus Returns.

That first one is the view held by Preterists, Amillennialists and Post Millennialists. I’ve always been
shocked and even outraged by that view, since you would need to cut out most of the Bible to make
that interpretation make sense. The fact that the Book of Revelation was written after 70 AD should
make their errors pretty clear. But, I’ve never been able to convince a holder of such views, so I won’t
try.

The second view is far more Biblical. Most evangelical Christians hold to a Pretribulation Rapture, and
their churches tend to have a far greater share of the Holy Spirit than those who hold the first view.
They don’t throw out the Old Testament. They understand that the Jewish People will one day be our
brothers and sisters. And, I embrace their love of Israel with great enthusiasm.

The third view sometimes overlaps with the other two. Lots of Preterists, Amillennialists and Post
Millennialists will say that they also believe in a Post Tribulation Rapture, but what they mean by that
is far different than what you and I might mean. Also, SOME Post-Tribbers don’t throw out the Old
Testament, and still believe that God will save the Children of Jacob. Unfortunately, my experience
with Post Tribbers has been pretty negative.

_So, I have strong disagreements with all three views._

(Yes, really)

And no, I’m not Mid-Trib or Pre-Wrath or any of the other nuanced views that smaller groups have.
Waving such slogans around makes it hard to actually see what the Bible says. I’ve spent too much
time in the **Church of Ephesus** already, playing games of ‘this group versus that group’. I do not want
to keep doing that.

Unfortunately, as much as I love my brothers and sisters who hold a Pretribulation Rapture view, there
are problems with that view that must be addressed. This book deals with one of them already, since
most Pretrib people believe that Gog is the Antichrist, and that the coming of Gog and Magog happens during the time of the Antichrist. I’ve already shown that this belief is not true, but it goes deeper than that. Much deeper.

_This even touches upon what it means to follow Christ._

**The Theory That Will Blind You**

I wish that being a Christian meant that life was a serene experience of clear skies and smooth sailing. Unfortunately, those of us who wish to live holy and righteous lives in Christ, WILL suffer persecution (2 Tim 3:12). When Paul wrote that to Timothy, he wasn’t thinking of the persecution that you and I have experienced – frowns, disapproval and lost jobs. No, he was referring to the persecution that Christians are experiencing right now in the Arab world – _at the hands of those like ISIS_. Or in Africa – _such as with Boko Haram_. Or in China – _at the hands of the Chinese Communist Party_.

The persecution that THEY are experiencing now, is coming for us, all too soon. We call it The Great Tribulation, but we would understand it better if we called it _The Great Persecution_. Unfortunately, that name has already been used to describe the horrible events during the time of Emperor Diocletian.

Well, Satan has had more than one thousand seven hundred years of practice since Diocletian, and this has given Satan the tremendous opportunity to perfect his skill at destroying Christians. And soon, he will have one final chance to try and eliminate the church that Jesus built.

_The good thing is that it will only last three and a half years, and there will be great reward for us, when it is all over._

However, we have many brothers and sisters in Christ who believe in a different story. They believe that we will NOT suffer the persecution of the Antichrist, and that belief has caused them to be careless. They aren’t preparing for ANY catastrophe, WHATSOEVER. And, this is because they have put their trust in a theory that just isn’t true.

We all have something that we believe to be true, but is not. When I stand before the Lord – _after this life is over_ – He will show me all that I got wrong, and will forgive me of those sins. (_And yes, ignoring the truth is a sin._) But, a lie that disarms us and makes us vulnerable to Satanic attack… well …that goes beyond mere falsehood and straight into something more vile and outrageous.

**The Father Of Lies Comes For A Visit**

Satan’s mastery of deceit is unparalleled. When it comes to lying, no one does it better. No one is more sophisticated. No one is better at making deceit look like the truth. And, the best lies ALWAYS look like the truth. In fact, the best lies have quite a bit of truth in them. And, I believe that these lies have worked their magic in the hearts of believers, to put them to sleep so that Lucifer could work unopposed.
The Rapture

Satan’s plan has been an amazing success, and now he is ready to put the next stage into action. However, God will put a nice big delay in Lucifer’s strategy. The Devil will try to destroy Israel, and God will knock down the civilization that Satan built. It will be Ezekiel’s Fire and a billion people will die.

Unfortunately, English speakers will be among those who suffer the most, since the most advanced countries will be hit the hardest. And, unless you take steps to prepare, that means you. You might survive, but without preparation… well …the odds are stacked against you.

You must not allow Satan’s deception to rob you of the chance that you have, right now, to prepare spiritually and physically. We have been asleep for far too long. It is time to wake up and prepare for what is coming – so that we can serve the Lord.

Please remember that there is no point…

…if the point isn’t about serving the Lord.

The Blinding Rapture Theory

Your first step of preparation is to cast off the ‘sleeping pill’ that Satan has sedated us with. Jesus said for us to be awake, but Lucifer does not want that. Darkness loves sleepy Christians, so let’s wake up.

What is this sleeping pill?

The Pre-Tribulation Rapture Theory

I keep calling it a theory, but that’s just because I am trying to be polite. It’s an evil lie promoted by false teachers two centuries ago. So, let’s neutralize this evil by looking at the truth.

Starting With The Truth

When judging whether something is true, or not, start with statements of fact. Try not to assume that one thing – or the other – is true. This is not an exercise in ego. Neither is this about trying to prove whether this person or that person is a bad Christian, or a good one. This is about discovering truth. Plain and simple.

So, let me start with ‘statements of fact’ that I have gleaned from the Bible. You might start with a different list of factual statements, and I understand that. I encourage you to do just as I have done below and list out the statements of fact that you can find in the Bible, about this subject:

- The Antichrist must come before the Rapture
- The Tribulation must come and be finished before the Rapture
- The Sun and Moon Must be Darkened before the Rapture
- The Lord Must descend from Heaven with a Shout before the Rapture
The Rapture

- **Jesus Must Return** before the Rapture
- **The Resurrection must happen** just before the Rapture (or, at the same time)
- **There is only one resurrection** for those who are God’s people
- **God promised that Christians would suffer much tribulation**
  - **There IS a Place of Safety on this Earth**

Each of those statements of fact comes from very clear verses in the Bible. Ignoring even one of those verses would be a sin, yet Christians do this all the time. So, let’s look at those verses and prove without any possibility of doubt that the above statements are fact and not theory.

**There IS a Place of Safety on this Earth**

However, I want to start with the last statement of fact in that list, because many people believe the pretribulation rapture theory because they are afraid of the Great Tribulation. I understand that fear. No one wants to go through that level of suffering, and the thought of it makes even someone like me cringe. So, let me start off with hope – *with a place of safety that God promised in the Bible*.

When God sent the ten plagues upon Egypt, He didn’t take the children of Israel out of Egypt. But, He did provide them with a place that was free of these plagues. It was an area of Egypt called **The Land of Goshen**.

And, we can find the same idea in Revelation. According to the Book of Revelation, there is a place that will offer protection to God’s people, to those who flee the Antichrist:

> And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child. And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

– **Revelation 12:13-14 (KJV)**

There IS a place of safety that will be prepared for God’s people. And, it will be a place that will keep them safe, until the end of the Tribulation.

> Do I understand how that is possible?

No. No one does. But, that shouldn’t keep us from taking it on faith.

Please remember that God loves us. He loved us enough to sacrifice His own Son on the cross for us. His Son bore our suffering and sin. Our pain and suffering is His. God does not want to see us suffer, and **Revelation 12** shows that there is a place of safety for many of us. However, you will not have the opportunity to be in a place of safety, if you allow yourself to twist the Bible.

Of course, you will notice that I said ‘many’ and not ‘all’. Some of us will choose to sacrifice our lives
The Rapture

for Christ. There will be great reward for those who do so. Others will fail to heed the warnings and will not prepare. And, there may be some who do not have the opportunity to escape. Our brothers and sisters who are suffering and dying at the hands of evil men in Asia and Africa already understand why some are not able to escape.

Whatever may happen, I have placed my safety and my future in the hands of God. There are no better hands, and I hope that you will join me in surrendering to God’s plans for you. Life is short. The idea that it might be shorter than you expected is meaningless.

False Teachers

Did you know that there is more persecution of Christians now, than at any other time in human history?

Yet, there are false teachers claiming that God would never allow His people to suffer – which is foolish, in the face of all the hardship, anguish and persecution that Christians have experienced for two thousand years. But, I can tell you that there will be an opportunity to escape suffering, if you pay attention and follow the truth, and not lies.

Following a falsehood will ALWAYS lead to suffering in this life, and worse – in the Life to Come. And THAT is what Satan is setting you up for. Do not follow the carefully manipulated ‘truth’ of Satan. Do NOT twist the Bible. You must get this right, or you will die.

Yes, it really is a life and death issue.

After the first series of disasters rolls by, we can argue the finer points of eschatology. Until then, make ready for the worst moment in human history since the Great Flood. But, let’s get to proving the rest of those statements that I made.

Proving Those Statements Of Fact

Try to keep an open mind and evaluate all of what I’m saying objectively – i.e., not influenced by personal feelings, interpretations, or prejudice.

The Antichrist Must Come Before The Rapture

Paul reached out to the church in Thessalonica because they were thrown into turmoil over the idea of the Rapture. It appears that someone was telling them that they had missed it. Here is what Paul says in 2 Thessalonians 2:

Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him, That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.

Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; Who opposeth and exalteth
The Rapture

*himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.*

– 2 Thessalonians 2:1-4 (KJV)

The **Antichrist MUST come before the Rapture.** There is no other way that you can interpret this passage. None.

Unfortunately, many seek to twist this verse by saying that the phrase ‘falling away’ is The Rapture.

**Really? Apostasy is the RAPTURE?**

Here’s the Greek word that Paul used for ‘falling away’:

*ἀποστασία – apostasia*

That is **NOT** – *and cannot be* – the word for the Rapture. In another verse, *apostasia* was translated as *forsake* in **Acts 21:21**, when Paul was being accused of teaching apostasy, it was because they thought that he was telling people to *forsake* the Law of Moses.

Another interesting point was raised by **Chris White**, that I hadn’t thought of. He says that if you claim that ‘apostasia’ is the rapture, then you are interpreting Paul’s words to say:

**The Rapture cannot come until the Rapture comes first.**

That statement doesn’t make sense, and I’m glad that Chris pointed that out. I missed that one.

*Apostasia* is NEVER used in ANY place in the Bible in reference to the Rapture. In fact, Paul already had a word that he uses for the rapture. It’s used in this phrase:

*by our gathering together unto him*

The Greek word used for *gathering together* is:

*ἐπισυναγωγῆς – episynagōgēs*

It really does just mean ‘gather together’.

The word that many like to use – *rapture* – comes from the Latin – *rapturo*. It’s a good word, and I use it because that’s what people understand. The Greek version of this word is:

*ἀρπάζω – harpazo*

It means to snatch away, or to take by force. And **THAT** is exactly what the Lord is going to do. He’s going to snatch us away. In fact, Paul uses much the same word in 1 Thessalonians 4:

*Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.*

– 1 Thessalonians 4:17
The Rapture

The word for shall be caught up is:

ἁρπαγησόμεθα – harpagësometha

And, the root is – you guessed it – harpazo.

So, when someone comes to you and tries to tell you that The Great Apostasy in 2 Thessalonians 2:3 is actually the rapture, tell him that he’s passing on a false theory. And then, tell him this:

The Antichrist Must Come Before The Rapture

To believe otherwise is to believe a lie. And, there is only one person who is the father of lies.

The Tribulation must come and be finished before the Rapture

These words stick in my mind:

…the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

Those are the last few words of Revelation 19:10. And, they should stick in your mind too, because they are telling you that the words of Jesus should be the foundation for our examination of prophecy. And, when Jesus spoke of the Last Days, the coming of the Antichrist and the Tribulation, He made no mention of a pre-tribulation rapture. None. Zero. Zip.

You would think – if there WAS a pre-trib rapture – that Jesus would have mentioned it here. But, He didn’t. However, He DID say this:

Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken: And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

– Matthew 24:29-31 (KJV)

This is Jesus, our Lord and Savior, telling us that the Rapture MUST HAPPEN AFTER THE TRIBULATION IS FINISHED!

But… what is this tribulation?

Well, let’s roll back up a few verses:

When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:) Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains: Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house: Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes. And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!
The Rapture

But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day: \textit{For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.} And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect’s sake those days shall be shortened.

\textit{Matthew 24:15-22 (KJV)}

Jesus told us that when the Antichrist (or the image of The Beast) stands in the holy place, you need to run – FLEE!

\textit{Flee from who?}

\textit{The Antichrist.}

Here’s why:

\textit{For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.}

\textit{Matthew 24:21 (KJV)}

Now, ask yourself this question:

\textit{Who is causing this great tribulation?}

You got it. The Antichrist. When you SEE the Antichrist proclaimed… run. The Antichrist is the one causing the Great Tribulation. Or, more accurately, Satan, the one who in-dwells the Antichrist.

He will be Attila the Hun, Adolf Hitler, Pol Pot, Joseph Stalin and Mao Zedong – \textit{all rolled into one}. He will unleash the worst mass murder in the history of mankind. He will be a genocidal maniac that would kill every human being on Earth, given enough time.

But, God will NOT give him enough time:

\textit{And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.}

\textit{Matthew 24:31 (KJV)}

Please, did you get that?

The Rapture is the angels coming and gathering you up. Therefore, \textit{The Rapture happens AFTER THE TRIBULATION COMES AND ENDS.}

\textit{There is NO OTHER WAY TO INTERPRET THOSE VERSES!}

Period. End of Statement.

If you believe that we don’t see Wrath of God that comes after the Trumpets, you might be right. I don’t have a strong opinion either way. The Wrath of God is not the Great Tribulation.
The Rapture

The Sun and Moon Must be Darkened before the Rapture

This next point, how the Sun and Moon must be darkened before the Rapture, is connected to the verse that I talked about, above. But, it’s worth talking about separately. Although, this time, I’ll use Mark 13:

But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken. And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory. And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

– Mark 13:24-27

Please, everyone, there is NO WAY that you can see ANY pre-tribulation rapture here. The Sun and Moon must be darkened first, and the stars fall. Then – and only then – will The Rapture happen.

By the way, the darkening of the Sun and Moon happen in Revelation 8.

The Lord Must descend from Heaven with a Shout before the Rapture

You saw me talk about harpazo, above. Well, this snatching away is not going to be some quiet event. In fact, Jesus descends from the sky with a shout. Here’s the specific passage:

For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

– 1 Thessalonians 4:16-17 (KJV)

I have a question to ask you:

Does this sound like there is any room for a pre-trib rapture here?

Not to me.

The Lord returns from heaven with a shout. The resurrection occurs after that. THEN – and ONLY then – the rapture happens. This means that:


Jesus Must Return before the Rapture

I have already shown you Matthew 24:29-31 and Mark 13:24-27 above.

How does the Lord return?

Well, Jesus said that everyone would see Him return in the clouds with great power and glory. THEN
The Rapture

He would send His angels to gather up His people from the Earth. This is His RETURN.

Does Matthew 24 or Mark 13 speak of a SECOND return?

Of course not. There is just one – THE RETURN.

Do we understand everything that will happen at the time?

Probably not, but that shouldn’t keep us from accepting what our Lord and Savior told us.

The Rapture really does occur WHEN Jesus returns.

The Resurrection Must Happen Just Before The Rapture

Many do their best to distort and explain away the evidence of a post-tribulation/pre-wrath rapture, but they have an exceptionally tough time of it – especially, when it comes to the resurrection. In fact, every time I raise this point, they begin attacking me personally, instead of answering the passage.

So, this passage is especially thorny:

For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

– 1 Thessalonians 4:16-17 (KJV)

THAT is unquestionably a rapture passage. No one can question that, but it is also a resurrection passage.

How can you have a pretribulation rapture, if the resurrection must happen just before (or at the same time as) the Rapture?

The answer is that you can’t.

You CANNOT have a pre-tribulation rapture, because the resurrection MUST happen BEFORE the rapture. And… there is only one of them for God’s people. Okay, you might be a little puzzled by why that’s significant, so let’s talk about it.

There Is Only One Resurrection For Those Who Are God’s People

The Bible calls it The Resurrection of the Just (Luke 14:14), and the Bible speaks of only one of them. If you aren’t in THAT resurrection, you will be in what Jesus called The Resurrection of Damnation (John 5:29). This presents a problem for those who believe in a pre-tribulation rapture because it is clear that there are followers of Christ in the Tribulation.

If promoters of the pre-tribulation rapture are correct, then it means that those poor saints go through the Great Tribulation will be resurrected in The Resurrection of the Damned. And, that just doesn’t
The Rapture

make sense. This is why many have made up this nonsense about multiple resurrections.

*If there were more than one resurrection, why would Jesus only refer to ONE RESURRECTION?*

But, let’s go further into the Bible, about this:

And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. **This is the first resurrection.** Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

*– Revelation 20:4-6 (KJV)*

Those that go through the Tribulation WILL BE IN THE FIRST RESURRECTION!!

*Is there any other FIRST RESURRECTION?*

*Of course not, the Greek word for first in that passage is singular.*

*Did Revelation make ‘first resurrection’ plural?*

No. Revelation speaks of only one of them. And again, the Greek word used is VERY specifically singular.

Just to rub it in a little, here’s Jesus speaking in Luke:

*And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.*

*– Luke 14:14 (KJV)*

Again, the Greek word for ‘resurrection’ is ἀναστάσει. It is singular. You can’t get anything plural out of that word. So, if you don’t make it in the First Resurrection, and are not in the Rapture, you will be in the resurrection of the unjust, after the Millennium.

*Again, what happens just after (or at the same time as) the resurrection?*

**The Rapture.**

God Promised That Christians Would Suffer

The reason why we are even having this debate is due to our desire to avoid suffering. We don’t even want to THINK about what the Antichrist will do to us during the Tribulation. That is completely understandable, but it’s not an excuse to twist the words of God.
The Rapture

In fact, God promised us that we would suffer persecution and tribulation. I am mystified by those who think that we could avoid it. There are just too many verses that talk about this. Here are a couple:

*Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution.*

– *2 Timothy 3:12* (KJV)

…and:

And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and to Iconium, and Antioch, Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

– *Acts 14:21-22* (KJV)

I have a question to ask all of my many Dispensationalist friends (and yes, I have many):

*With all the persecution that we have experienced over the past two thousand years – and are experiencing now – why do you think that we should be exempt from the persecution of the Antichrist?*

Because THAT is what we are talking about. Many will tell you about how God isn’t going to pour out His wrath upon His people, but in their minds they are just interested in avoiding the Antichrist. All that you have to do is listen to them talk when you mention the Antichrist.

Well, if we haven’t been able to avoid the persecution of the communists/catholics/nazis/pagans, then we aren’t going to avoid the persecution of the Antichrist.

**Well… actually …that’s not completely true.**

There Is A Place Of Safety On This Earth

I mentioned this at the beginning of this section, and I will mention it again, here:

*There is a place of safety.*

God provides places of safety and protection for His people. There are so many cases of this in the Bible, that I could write a whole book on such things. And, one day, I might. But for now, remember that God DOES PROTECT HIS PEOPLE. But, notice HOW He does it.

*He protects them in the MIDST of trouble.*

Yes, sometimes God takes His people AWAY from trouble. But, there are many, many times when God leaves His people in the middle of trouble – while protecting them FROM that trouble.

**However – and this is important – the Bible shows that this protection did not occur if you were not obedient to God.**
The Rapture

Having said that, you could be COMPLETELY obedient to God, and still suffer. All of the Apostles – except for John – were murdered in the most horrible ways. Millions upon millions of Christians were murdered by the Catholics and Muslims.

When Jesus said this…

Go your ways: **behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.**

– **Luke 10:3** (KJV)

…He wasn’t kidding.

But, our pain, suffering and death always has a good reason when God allows it. It is never without a purpose. I do not expect to die of natural causes (although, I’m old enough that I might). Nor do I expect to survive until the rapture happens. What I DO expect is that my death will be used by God for His glory and purpose, whichever way that death happens.

That sounds awfully melodramatic. God may indeed have me survive until my Lord and Savior returns. I certainly won’t complain if that happens. I just don’t expect it.

More important, I understand the possibility, and I accept it. I have chosen to keep my eyes open and my spirit awake. My hope is that you will do the same. But, not everyone has a similar level of understanding as you and me. So let me repeat, yet again, the verse that should give many a hope of escape:

_And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child. And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent._

– **Revelation 12:13-14** (KJV)

There IS a place of safety that will be prepared for God’s people. And, it will be a place that will keep them safe, until the end of the Tribulation.

_Do I understand how that is possible?_

No. No one does – _at least, not yet_. But, that shouldn’t keep us from taking it on faith. The problem is that you will not have the opportunity to be in a place of safety, if you allow yourself to twist the Bible.

No Verse Describes A Pretribulation Rapture

Let me end this ‘fact check’ by making another statement of fact:

_There is no verse in the Bible that talks about a pre-tribulation rapture._

I’ve seen the claims made by false teachers, and all that they can offer are verses that they have twisted
The Rapture

out of shape. And, that reminds me of something that someone once said:

*The Bible is like a person. If you torture it enough, you can get it to say anything.*

God did not intend for you to torture the Bible. He meant for you to accept it. It is His words for you. If you would not twist the words of those that you truly love on this Earth...

*...why would you twist the words of God?*

My suspicion is that many love themselves and their physical comforts more than they love God. Lots of ‘christians’ are like that. I also fall into that, from time-to-time. In fact, Paul spoke of this in his second letter to Timothy:

> For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears; And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, *and shall be turned unto fables.*
>
> – 2 Timothy 4:3-4 (KJV)

*And yes, the pre-tribulation rapture theory is one hum-dinger of a fable.*

**Short Summary – Your Choice**

I want to move on to more issues about this pre-tribulation rapture theory, but I want to do a quick review of what I’ve told you, so far:

- **The Antichrist must come** before the Rapture
- **The Tribulation must come and be finished** before the Rapture
- **The Sun and Moon Must be Darkened** before the Rapture
- **The Lord Must descend from Heaven with a Shout** before the Rapture
- **Jesus Must Return** before the Rapture
- **The Resurrection must happen** just before the Rapture (or, at the same time)
- **There is only one resurrection** for those who are God’s people
- **God promised that Christians would suffer much tribulation**
- **There IS a Place of Safety on this Earth**

My goal is to help you stay as safe as possible in the coming days, so that you can continue to serve the Lord. But, you will not be able to do that, if you believe a lie.

*The pre-tribulation rapture theory really is a lie.*
The Rapture

So, I leave the choice to you:

Would you rather believe God?

Or,

Would you rather believe a lie?

The choice is yours.

Choose well.

The Historical Origins Of This Lie

As I looked over all the above, I find myself amazed. The evidence for a post-tribulation rapture is so huge, it just cannot be ignored – unless something Satanic was inserted into the discussion. There is just no way that you can come up with such an obvious falsehood unless someone convinced you that it was true BEFORE you read your Bible.

Well, that ‘someone’ was Chilean Jesuit priest, Manuel Lacunza. And, I find it to be extremely significant that the origin of this pretrib lie was a member of such a devious organization – an organization that played a key role in so much evil in the world.

So, let’s talk about the Jesuits and how they created the Pre-Tribulation Rapture Lie.

How The Jesuits Created the Pre-Tribulation Rapture Lie

A little over a year after I began my attempt to dig up evidence about the evil afflicting our world, I began to stumble over traces of Jesuit involvement. Their tentacles reach deeply into many different organizations, and there is proof that they have been infiltrating and subverting many churches and denominations.

So, when I ran into the Jesuit origins of the Pre-Tribulation Rapture Theory, I was shocked, but not surprised. Satanism is alive and well at the highest levels of the Jesuits, and it is no wonder that the father of lies would use this foul organization to corrupt evangelical Christianity with pre-trib theories.

They really are THE external source that made the Pre-Tribulation Rapture Theory possible.

The Jesuit Pre-Tribulation Rapture

When the Protestant Reformation began, men like Luther and Knox claimed that it was the Catholic Church itself who was going to be the Antichrist. This made the Pope nervous, and at the Council of Trent, the Pope commissioned the Jesuits to counteract this ‘dangerous’ idea.

In the late 1500s, two Jesuits, Francisco Ribera and Roberto Bellarmino, came to the Pope’s rescue and created a new Roman Catholic doctrine called Futurism, or Jesuit Futurism. Basically, Jesuit Futurism just says that the Roman Catholic Church can’t possibly have anything to do with the
The Rapture

Antichrist. Of course, they wrote it in Latin, which kept it from being a ‘best seller’.

Then, along comes Chilean-born Manuel Lacunza, a Jesuit priest who found himself with too much time on his hands, because he’d been defrocked. (The Pope had been forced to disband the Jesuits in 1773.) Lacunza built on the ideas of Ribera and Bellarmino by adding that all the good Christians (i.e., Catholics) would be resurrected BEFORE the Antichrist. However, he said that after this ‘rapture’, the Roman Catholic Church would side with the Antichrist.

The Pope liked it, except for the last bit, so he banned it.

Undeterred, Lacunza chose to write in Spanish and publish under the name Rabbi Juan Josafat ben-Ezra. Of course, someone else could have chosen that name, since the book came out in 1811 – ten years after he died. Whatever the case, the book gained popularity throughout Spain and eventually wound up in the hands of a Scottish Presbyterian, Edward Irving.

Edward Irving

For Irving, it was love at first cite. (Sorry. I couldn’t help myself.) In fact, he was so taken with the book, that he promptly took up the study of Castilian Spanish so that he could translate the book into English. His translation was published in 1827 as “The Coming of the Messiah”. The name ‘Edward Irving’ might sound familiar because he is one of the fore-runners of the Charismatic and Pentecostal movements.

The famous Margaret MacDonald, whose vision(s) created a massive sensation throughout Scotland and Great Britain in 1830, was a member of Edward Irving’s congregation.

Also in 1830, it appears that Irving started preaching that the Rapture will occur in two stages – a secret one before the Antichrist, and a public one at the end of the Great Tribulation.

Do you think that it’s a coincidence that Margaret MacDonald would just happen to be a member of a church led by a man who translated THE BOOK describing the Jesuit Pre-Tribulation Rapture Theory?

Sorry. We don’t do Coincidence Theory here.

John Darby

John Nelson Darby, was 30 when news of what was going on hit the headlines. He did his own investigation into the matter and incorporated what he saw into something called Dispensationalism. He also made his own translation of the Bible which some say is deliberately biased towards his Dispensationalist views and the theory of the pre-tribulation rapture.

Darby visited the US six times between 1859 and 1874, preaching Dispensationalism and the pre-tribulation rapture. He also spent much time preaching in Europe, developing a reputation as an interpreter of Bible prophecy – which is too bad, ‘cuz he was actually terrible.
The Rapture

C.I. Scofield

All this and more, impressed the man that would be the biggest promoter of the Secret Rapture:

Cyrus Ingerson Scofield

Scofield, a Kansas lawyer, became entranced by the idea of Dispensationalism and the Secret Rapture. And, he combined those and other views in with the Bible and published the first edition of his famous Scofield Reference Bible in 1909. By 1930, more than one million copies of his Bible were in print. The Scofield Bible became the single, most important promoter of the Pre-tribulation Rapture Theory and Dispensationalism.

At this point, it was all over. Literally.

By placing his commentary of the Bible – within the Bible – he essentially elevated his own thoughts on the Bible to be as important as the Bible itself. Whether this was intentional, or not, is immaterial. The fact is that his errors instantaneously became legitimate in the eyes of everyone who read his bible. With the advent of the Scofield Bible, seminaries became major proponents of the Jesuit Pre-tribulation Rapture Lie.

And THAT Is How It Happened

So, if you were wondering where the Pre-Tribulation Rapture Lie came from… If you were scratching your head over the source of this insanity …that’s it. It started with one of the most vile and evil organizations ever created, the Jesuits – an organization sworn to corrupt and destroy everyone and anyone who is not a Roman Catholic.

That organization produced a book, and put it into the hands of a charismatic preacher, who taught it to his church. And, a young woman, Margaret MacDonald, had a vision that hit the headlines. Those newspaper headlines convinced a young John Nelson Darby to add a pre-tribulation rapture theory to his idea of Dispensationalism.

Then Scofield committed an awful sin by inserting these lies directly into the Bible. This meant that everyone who was reading the Scofield Bible…

…Well, they swallowed the Pre-Tribulation Rapture Theory, as if it were the words of God.

(After all, they were right there, in the Scofield Bible!)

What a horrifying situation. How dare we accept such an abomination – to elevate the words of man – to that of God.
The Rapture

The Pre-Tribulation Rapture Really Is A Jesuit Lie

Of course, all of that is secondary.

I have shown you that the following WILL and MUST happen before the Rapture:

• The Antichrist must come before the Rapture
• The Tribulation must come and be finished before the Rapture
• The Lord Must descend from Heaven with a Shout before the Rapture
• Jesus Must Return before the Rapture
• The Resurrection must happen just before the Rapture (or, at the same time)

The scriptural evidence provided to back up those statements are completely and utterly obvious.

And, when you compare that evidence with the evidence coughed up by pre-trib theorists…

...well, there is really only one conclusion.

The Pre-Tribulation Rapture is a Lie, and it is so obvious, that it’s hard to understand why ANYONE believes in such nonsense.

Please, everyone, throw off this deception and start preparing for disaster. There is no time left for foolishness and self-deceit.
Chapter 21  John Little

John accepted Jesus as his Lord and Savior at the ripe old age of... six. He went on to be passionate about his commitment to God, sometimes passionately wrong. Fortunately, the Lord demonstrated His great mercy and faithfulness by bringing him down to earth and turning him in the right direction. He now hopes to share some of the insights gleaned from time spent in the study of the Bible and having lived in Israel for 15 years, before moving to Taiwan where he now lives.

John also spent a lot of time as a professional writer, and his career started out almost three decades ago in the financial services industry, writing marketing communications for an investment company based in Jerusalem. After a couple years writing about price-to-earnings ratios and the Hang Seng index, he went on to write for a Texas-based computer company, in Tel Aviv. He’d almost burned out, writing technical documents for OS/390, when he found himself abruptly working for a San Francisco-based software company, in Jerusalem. (He picked up a phone on Thursday and found himself at the Embarcadero on Tuesday.) Then the dot-com bubble burst, and he was downsized to a small Colorado-based company, in Kfar Saba, followed by a tiny New York-based company in Givat Ram.

Then, in 2011, John saw something that made him realize that there was a lot of trouble ahead. Lots and lots – even parking lots. The result was the launch of a website called Omega Shock. It’s a weird name, but the Alpha and OMEGA is returning, and what comes before His return will be a very big SHOCK.

And an MBA? Oh yeah, he has one of those too. He keeps it in the closet somewhere.

John is married to the most beautiful woman on the planet, and he tells everyone that she’s the second-best thing that ever happened to him. This gives him a chance to talk about the first-best. Everyone who knows John Little, has lots of sympathy for Mrs. Little.

Right now, John lives in Taiwan. In the southern part. Below the Tropic of Cancer. It’s hot there.

John doesn’t live in Taiwan because his wife was born there. He thought that it might be a good place to serve God. And, it has, mostly because Mrs. Little is a natural at sharing the Gospel. Unfortunately for John, he doesn’t like authentic Chinese food, and he’s WAY too tall for such tiny people.

You can also find his writing here:

omegashock.com
israeloutlook.com
zekielsfire.com

Now, if John can get back to writing in the first person, he’d appreciate it.